

AD-A072 641 UNION COLL AND UNIV SCHENECTADY NY INST OF ADMINISTR--ETC F/G 12/1  
AN EXACT TEST FOR THE SEQUENTIAL ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE.(U)

AUG 79 R W MILLER

N00014-77-C-0438

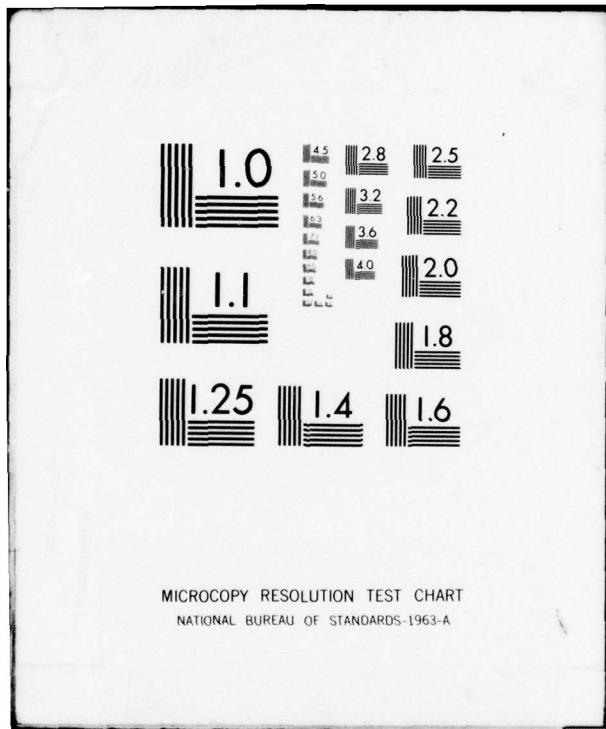
UNCLASSIFIED

AES-7906

NL

1 OF 3  
AD  
A072641



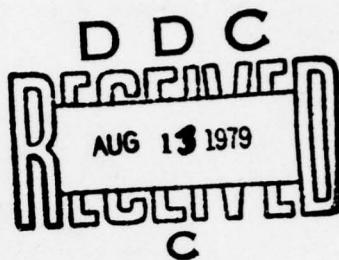


MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART  
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

~~LEVEL~~

(2)

ADA072641



AN EXACT TEST FOR THE SEQUENTIAL ANALYSIS  
OF VARIANCE

AES-7906

DDC FILE COPY



This document has been approved  
for public release and sale; its  
distribution is unlimited.

ADMINISTRATIVE AND ENGINEERING SYSTEMS MONOGRAPH

79 08 09 047

(14) AES-7906

(9) Final rept. 1 Jun 77-1 Aug 79,

(6) AN EXACT TEST  
FOR THE  
SEQUENTIAL ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE\*

by

(10) Robert W. Miller

Prepared with partial support  
of the Office of Naval Research  
Contract N00014-77-C-0438

(15) Leo A. Aroian, Project Director

(12) 207R

(11) August 1979

\*This monograph contains the first two chapters  
of the doctoral thesis of Robert W. Miller

UNION COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY  
Institute of Administration and Management  
Schenectady, New York 12308

408 725

JB

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### CHAPTER 1

SECTION	PAGE
1.0 INTRODUCTION	1-1
1.1 ONE-WAY FIXED EFFECTS ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE	1-2
1.2 SEQUENTIAL ONE-WAY FIXED EFFECTS ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE	1-6
1.3 CONCLUSION	1-16

Accession For	
NTIS GRA&I	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DDC TAB	<input type="checkbox"/>
Unannounced	<input type="checkbox"/>
Justification	<input type="checkbox"/>
By _____	
Distribution/	
Availability Codes	
Dist	Avail and/or special
A	

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### CHAPTER 2

SECTION	PAGE
2.0 INTRODUCTION	2-1
2.1 THE DIRECT METHOD OF SEQUENTIAL ANALYSIS	2-5
2.2 APPLICATION OF THE DIRECT METHOD TO SANOVA	2-9
2.3 DERIVATION FOR THE CASE $k=2$	2-16
2.4 OBTAINING THE PROBABILITIES OF ACCEPTANCE, REJECTION, AND CONTINUATION	2-83
2.5 SUMMARY OF THE DIRECT METHOD FOR A $k=2$ SANOVA TEST	2-86
2.6 NUMERICAL METHODS	2-106
2.7 CONCLUSIONS	2-122
REFERENCES	R-1
APPENDIX A	A-1
APPENDIX B	B-1
APPENDIX C	C-1

## CHAPTER 1

### SEQUENTIAL FIXED EFFECTS ONE-WAY ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE

#### 1.0 INTRODUCTION

This first chapter of the thesis will consider both the fixed and sequential analysis of variance tests. For the fixed sample test the discussions consist of the statistical model, the optimum properties of the test, and the operating characteristic (OC) function. Each of these concepts is important for the consideration of the sequential analysis of variance test.

The sequential analysis of variance test (termed SANOVA) is first discussed from a historical perspective. Further discussions consist of the experimental procedure, the test statistic, and the test statistic decision rule or regions. The OC and average sample number (ASN) functions are also defined. These functions are extremely helpful for designing SANOVA tests.

## 1.1 ONE-WAY FIXED EFFECTS ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE

Analysis of variance, a term introduced into statistics by R.A. Fisher (1918, 1925, 1935), is a statistical technique for analyzing measurements depending upon several kinds of effects operating simultaneously. In general, this technique consists of a body of tests of hypotheses, methods of estimation, etc., using statistics which are linear combinations of sums of squares of linear functions of the observed measurements. The simplest case in which analysis of variance is applied, is the one-way classification, in which the observations depend upon only one factor.

In the one-way layout, a population is stratified into  $m$  subpopulations according to some characteristic or factor and  $n_i$  independent observations are taken from each of  $k$  of the  $m$  subpopulations ( $i = 1, \dots, k$ ). Let the  $j$ th observation from population  $i$  be denoted by  $x_{ij}$  where  $i = 1, \dots, k$  and  $j = 1, \dots, n_i$ . Given that population  $i$  has mean  $\mu + \sigma_i$  and standard deviation  $\sigma_i$ , the statistical model employed in the one-way layout is

$$x_{ij} = \mu + \sigma + e_{ij}, \quad i = 1, \dots, k; \quad j = 1, \dots, n_i$$

with the parameters  $\delta_1, \dots, \delta_k$  satisfying the following condition

$$n_1\delta_1 + \dots + n_k\delta_k = 0$$

The parameter  $\delta_i$  is referred to as the differential effect due to the factor at level i.

The usual hypothesis of interest is whether  $\delta_1 = \delta_2 = \dots = \delta_k = 0$ , which is equivalent to the hypothesis of the equality of the k means. The analysis of the effect of the factor depends upon whether  $k < m$  or  $k = m$ . Eisenhardt (1947) was the first to differentiate between the two situations. He used the terms Model I or a fixed effects model as the case where the sample consists of all groups in the population, i.e.,  $k = m$ , and Model II or a random effects model as the case where the interest is in the population from which the sample came, i.e.,  $k < m$ . This thesis will be concerned with only fixed-effects one-way analysis of variance.

The analysis of variance technique requires several assumptions. Specifically, it is assumed that the observations from each of the subpopulations are random variables distributed normally with mean  $\mu + \delta_i$  and standard deviation  $\sigma = \sigma_i$  for all i. In other words, the model may be expressed as

$$x_{ij} = \mu + \delta_i + e_{ij} \quad i = 1, \dots, k; \quad j = 1, \dots, n$$

$$x_{ij} \sim N(\mu + \delta_i, \sigma)$$

$$e_{ij} \sim N(0, \sigma)$$

and

$$\text{cov}(x_{ij}, x_{lm}) = 0.$$

With this model the hypotheses

$$H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2 = \dots = \mu_k \text{ vs. } H_1: \text{not all means equal}$$

can be tested with the following statistic

$$F_{\text{cal}} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k n_i (\bar{x}_i - \bar{x})^2 / (k-1)}{\sum_{i=1}^k \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} (x_{ij} - \bar{x}_i)^2 / (N-k)}$$

where

$$N = \sum_{i=1}^k n_i$$

$$\bar{x}_i = \frac{1}{n_i} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} x_{ij}$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^k \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} x_{ij}$$

This statistic can be shown (Kempthorne, 1952) to be distributed as a noncentral F variate with  $(k-1, N-k)$  degrees of freedom and noncentrality parameter  $\bar{n}\lambda$ , where

$$\lambda = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k \delta_i^2 n_i}{\sigma^2} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k (\mu_i - \bar{\mu})^2 n_i}{\sigma^2} \quad \text{with} \quad \bar{\mu} = \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^k \mu_i$$

$$\text{and} \quad \bar{n} = \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^k n_i$$

The density function of a noncentral F variate with  $v_1, v_2$  degrees of freedom and noncentrality parameter  $\lambda$  is given by:

$$f_{v_1, v_2, \lambda}(x) = \frac{e^{-\frac{1}{2}\lambda} v_1^{\frac{1}{2}v_1} v_2^{\frac{1}{2}v_2} x^{\frac{1}{2}v_1 - 1}}{B(\frac{1}{2}v_1, \frac{1}{2}v_2) (v_2 + v_1 x)^{\frac{1}{2}(v_1 + v_2)}} \\ \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{\frac{1}{2}\lambda v_1 x}{v_2 + v_1 x} \right]^j \frac{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}(2j + v_1 + v_2))}{j! \Gamma(\frac{1}{2}v_2) \Gamma(\frac{1}{2}(2j + v_1))}$$

(Johnson and Kotz, 1970). (1.1.1)

If the null hypothesis is true, the distribution of  $F_{cal}$  is a central F distribution with  $k-1, N-k$  degrees of freedom. Hence, if the hypothesis is rejected whenever  $F_{cal}$  is greater than the  $100(1-\alpha)\%$  point of this distribution, that is

$$F_{cal} > F_{k-1, N-k, 1-\alpha}^*$$

then the significance level of the test will be  $\alpha$ .

The operating characteristic curve of the test, that is, the probability of accepting  $H_0$  is given by  $\Pr\{F_{cal} \leq F_{k-1, N-k, 1-\alpha}^*\}$ . Since  $F_{cal} \sim F_{k-1, N-k, \bar{n}_\xi}$  the OC of the test is characterized by the parameter  $\xi = \bar{n}\lambda$ , i.e.

$$OC(\lambda) = \Pr\{F_{k-1, N-k, \xi} \leq F_{k-1, N-k, 1-\alpha}^*\}$$

Several sets of tables and curves have been prepared from which the OC curve for selected tests can be obtained (Tang 1938, Pearson and Hartley 1951, Lehmer 1944, Fox 1956, Fix 1949). Most of these tables are entered with a different parameter than  $\xi$ . Appendix A contains a

computer program which will calculate the OC curve (as a function of  $\lambda$ ) for any given test.

Originally ANOVA was derived from a distributional point of view, but the F-test has been found to possess several optimum properties. Hsu (1941) showed that the F-test is UMP amongst all tests of size  $\alpha$  whose power depends upon  $\lambda$ , and Wald (1942a) proved that the F-test is best when one is interested uniformly in all alternatives, as expressed by uniform weighting on spheres. As far as ANOVA is concerned it is immaterial whether the value of  $\lambda$  is built up by a number of small contributions or a single large one. Situations where instead the main emphasis is on detection of large deviations should not use ANOVA since the test is no longer optimum in these cases.

## 1.2 SEQUENTIAL ONE-WAY FIXED EFFECTS ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE

Wald (1947) first presented, and systematically studied, the sequential test of a simple hypothesis against a simple alternative. Let  $H_0$  denote the hypothesis that the population density is  $f_0(x)$ , and  $H_1$  the hypothesis that it is  $f_1(x)$ . Constants A and B are chosen ( $A > B$ ), and after each observation in a sequence the corresponding likelihood ratio is computed:

$$\Lambda_n = \frac{f_1(x_1) \cdot f_1(x_2) \cdots f_1(x_n)}{f_0(x_1) \cdot f_0(x_2) \cdots f_0(x_n)}$$

The procedure is then as follows: reject  $H_0$  if  $\Lambda'_n \geq A$ , accept  $H_0$  if  $\Lambda_n \leq B$ , and obtain another observation if  $B < \Lambda_n < A$ .  $A$  and  $B$  are chosen so as to make the probabilities of Type-I and Type-II errors equal to  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  respectively.

Exact values of  $A$  and  $B$  are difficult to obtain.

However, Wald (1947) proved that for small values of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$

$$A \approx \frac{1 - \beta}{\alpha} \quad \text{and} \quad B \approx \frac{\beta}{1 - \alpha}$$

Since the hypothesis about the equality of  $K$  normal population means with common unknown variance is a composite multiparameter hypothesis with a nuisance parameter, Wald's theory of the sequential probability ratio test cannot be directly applied. To deal with problems such as these, Wald introduced the method of weight functions which, through the notion of a prior distribution for unknown parameters, essentially reduced the basic problem to test hypotheses in one parameter families. A difficulty with this procedure is the choice of the weight function.

Cox (1952) devised a unified method under which sequential tests can be obtained for composite hypotheses. The basic idea behind Cox's procedure is to consider a sequence formed by transforming the original observations, the transformation chosen so that the new sequence depends upon a single parameter. Although the distribution of the transformed values  $\{T_n\}$  depends upon only a single para-

meter  $\theta$ , the sequence  $\{T_n\}$  may not be independent. Cox gave conditions under which the following factorization is possible

$$f(T_1, T_2, \dots, T_n) = f(T_n | \theta) f(T_2, \dots, T_n)$$

where  $f(T_2, \dots, T_n)$  does not depend upon  $\theta$ . When this factorization is possible a sequential test can be developed to make a decision about this single parameter  $\theta$ , using only the transformed values  $\{T_n\}$ . The test for discriminating between the hypotheses

$$H_0: \theta = \theta_0 \quad \text{vs.} \quad H_1: \theta = \theta_1$$

can now be constructed by considering the following ratio

$$\Lambda_n = \frac{f(T_n | \theta_1)}{f(T_n | \theta_0)}.$$

Johnson (1953) applied Cox's method to the following one-way fixed effects analysis of variance problem. An experiment is carried out in stages, and at each stage a fixed number  $r_i$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, k$ , of observations are taken from each group. Denote the  $j$ th observation on the  $i$ th group at the  $n$ th stage by  $x_{ijn}$ .

Let

$$SSB_n = n \sum_{i=1}^k r_i (\bar{x}_i - \bar{\bar{x}})^2$$

and

$$SSW_n = \sum_{i=1}^k \sum_{j=1}^{r_i} \sum_{s=1}^n (x_{ijs} - \bar{x}_i)^2$$

with

$$\bar{x}_i = \frac{1}{nr_i} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} \sum_{s=1}^r x_{ijs}$$

$$\bar{\bar{x}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^k \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} \sum_{s=1}^r x_{ijs}$$

$$N = n \sum_{i=1}^k r_i$$

and

$$F_n = \frac{SSB_n/(k-1)}{SSW_n/(N-k)} \quad (1.2.1)$$

The distribution of the sequence  $\{F_n\}$  depends only upon the noncentrality parameter  $\lambda$ . Applying Cox's theorem, a sequential test for discriminating between the hypotheses

$$H_0: \lambda = \lambda_0 \quad \text{vs.} \quad H_1: \lambda = \lambda_1, \quad \lambda_1 > \lambda_0 \quad (1.2.2)$$

for a given  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  is specified by the decision rule

$$\text{Accept } H_0 \text{ if } \frac{f(F_n | \lambda_1)}{f(F_n | \lambda_0)} < \frac{\beta}{1-\alpha}$$

$$\text{Reject } H_0 \text{ if } \frac{f(F_n | \lambda_1)}{f(F_n | \lambda_0)} \geq \frac{1-\beta}{\alpha}$$

otherwise continue to the next stage. (1.2.3)

An equivalent test was derived by Hoel (1955) using Wald's method of weight functions. The weight function Hoel employed was a generalization of that used for Wald's sequential t-test.

The same sequential test (i.e., the test statistic of (1.2.1) and decision rule (1.2.3) of the hypotheses (1.2.2) has also been by Hall, Wijsman and Ghosh (1965). Their derivation involved applying the principal of invariance. They showed that test statistic of equation (1.2.1) is unchanged by any of the following transformations:

$$(i) \quad x'_{ijn} = cx_{ijn} \quad c > 0$$

$$(ii) \quad x'_{ijn} = x_{ijn} + c$$

(iii) an orthogonal transformation

Also, they were able to prove that the sequential test was UMP for testing the hypotheses  $H_0: \lambda \leq \lambda_0$  vs.  $H_1: \lambda \geq \lambda_1$ , by showing that the density  $f(F_n | \lambda)$  possessed a monotone likelihood ratio (Lehman (1959)).

In addition, they proved that the vector of statistics  $T_n = \{\bar{x}_1, \bar{x}_2, \dots, SSW_n\}$  was a transitive sufficient sequence. This finding is of importance in later chapters of the thesis.

As previously explained, the sequential test is carried out in stages, where at each stage a fixed number  $r_i$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, k$ , of observations are taken from each group. Throughout the remainder of this thesis it will be assumed that at the first stage two observations from each group will be taken (this is so the statistic  $SSB_1$  will not be zero on

the first stage). Each subsequent stage will result in one observation from each group being taken (i.e.,  $r_i = 1$  for all  $i$ ). All future discussions will pertain to this particular testing situation.

As in the fixed sample test, the density of the statistic  $F_{nj}$  ( $F_n | \lambda$ ), is that of a noncentral F variate and is given in equation (1.1.1). Therefore, the decision rule of equation (1.2.3) requires calculating the ratio of two noncentral F densities. For specified values of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\lambda_0$  and  $\lambda_1$  the decision rule can be reexpressed as:

$$\text{accept } H_0 \text{ if } \Lambda_n \leq \frac{\beta}{1-\alpha}$$

$$\text{reject } H_0 \text{ if } \Lambda_n \geq \frac{1-\beta}{\alpha}$$

continue otherwise

where

$$\Lambda = R(F_n) = \frac{e^{-\frac{n}{2}(\lambda_1 - \lambda_0)} M\left[\frac{N-1}{2}, \frac{K-1}{2}, \frac{\lambda_0(K-1)F_n}{2(K(n-1) + (K-1)F_n)}\right]}{M\left[\frac{N-1}{2}, \frac{K-1}{2}, \frac{\lambda_1(K-1)F_n}{2(K(n-1) + (K-1)F_n)}\right]}$$

and  $M(x, y, u)$ , known as the confluent hypergeometric function is defined as

$$M(x, y, u) = \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \frac{\Gamma(y) \Gamma(x+t)}{\Gamma(x) \Gamma(y+t)} \frac{u^t}{t!}$$

Since the above decision rule is a function of the statistic,  $F_n$ , the equations may be solved to obtain a decision rule in terms of that statistic. That is, two

critical values of the statistic may be found;  $F_n^A$  and  $F_n^R$  such that  $R(F_n^A) = \beta/(1-\alpha)$  and  $R(F_n^R) = (1-\beta)/$ .

When these critical values have been calculated for all stages,  $F_n^A$  and  $F_n^R$ ,  $n = 2, \dots, m_0$ ; the sequential test can then be conducted by comparing the statistic,  $F_n$ , of equation (1.2.1) against these critical values. In summary, at every stage  $n$  the following decision rule is applied:

accept $H_0$	if $F_n \leq F_n^A$
reject $H_0$	if $F_n \geq F_n^R$
continue	if $F_n^A < F_n > F_n^R$

The test is usually performed using the somewhat simpler statistic

$$v_n = \frac{SSB_n}{SSW_n} .$$

The relationship between the two statistics  $F_n$  and  $v_n$  is simply

$$\frac{(N-K)v_n}{(K-1)} = F_n .$$

Conducting the test with the statistic  $v_n$  requires transforming the critical region as well (e.g.,  $v_n^A = (K-1)F_n^A/(N-K)$ ).

Tables of the critical values have been prepared for selected values of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $K$ ,  $\lambda_0$  and  $\lambda_1$  by Ray (1956) and B.K. Ghosh, et al. (1967). However, these tables are in terms of the test statistic  $G_n = v_n/K$ . Appendix B of this thesis contains a computer program which calculates the critical values of  $v_n$ ;  $v_n^A$  and  $v_n^R$ , for specified values of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $K$ ,  $\lambda_0$ , and  $\lambda$ .

As with all statistical tests, one important property of the test described above is the Operating Characteristic Curve. The OC curve for the above test is strictly a function of  $\lambda$ , and is given by

$$OC(\lambda^*) = \Pr \{ \text{accepting } H_0 : \lambda = \lambda_0 \text{ if } \lambda = \lambda^* \}$$

Wald developed an approximation for the OC curve of a sequential probability ratio test of  $f(x, \theta_0)$  against  $f(x, \theta_1)$  provided the equation

$$E_{\theta} \{ [f(x, \theta_1)/f(x, \theta_0)]^h \} = 1$$

has a nonzero solution  $h = h(\theta)$ , and the  $\{x_i\}$  are i.i.d. However, since the above test is conducted on the transformed sequence  $\{v_i\}$  which are not independent, Wald's approximation is not valid. Bhate (1955) developed a conjectural formula, similar to Wald's approximation for the OC curve, when the  $\{x_i\}$  are not independent.

Ghosh (1970) suggests that substituting the sequence  $\{v_i\}$  into Bhate's formula may yield a useful approximation to the OC curve. The result of this substitution yields the following approximation to the OC curve.

If  $h_i(\lambda)$  is a nonzero solution of the equation

$$\frac{f_i(v_i | v_1, \dots, v_{i-1}; \lambda_1)}{f_i(v_i | v_1, \dots, v_{i-1}; \lambda_0)}^{h_i} dF(v_i | v_1, \dots, v_{i-1}; \lambda) = 1$$

and  $h_i(\lambda) \approx h(\lambda)$  for all  $i > 1$ , that is  $h_i(\lambda)$  varies very little with  $i$  for a given  $\lambda$ , then

$$OC(\lambda) \approx \frac{e^{Ah(\lambda)} - 1}{e^{Ah(\lambda)} - e^{Bh(\lambda)}} .$$

Where

$$A \approx \ln \frac{1-\beta}{\alpha} \quad B \approx \ln \frac{\beta}{1-\alpha}$$

The crucial point in the use of the conjecture lies in the verification of  $h_i(0) \approx h(0)$  for various values of  $i$ . Also it must be noted that this approximation is only valid for infinite Wald regions.

The only other alternative, to date, for obtaining the OC curve for this type of test is to employ Monte Carlo techniques.

Also of interest in a sequential test is the Average Sample Number function. For the above test the ASN function will be defined as:

$ASN(\lambda^*) =$  Expected number of stages until a decision is reached if  $\lambda = \lambda^*$ .

As with the OC curve, Wald's approximation to the ASN, is not valid due to the dependence of the  $\{v_i\}$  sequence. No general formula (exact or approximate) for the ASN for composite hypotheses exists, but Bhate (1955) has developed

a conjectural formula along the same lines as that for the OC curve. Ray (1956) has applied Bhate's conjectural formula to the one-way fixed effect analysis of variance test, and obtained expressions for  $\lambda = \lambda_0, \lambda_1$ . Again, as with the OC curve this procedure is valid only for open Wald regions.

Since the regions are open, it is possible to progress through a large number of stages before a decision is reached. The number of stages will always be finite, however (Johnson, 1953). One way of assuming termination within a reasonable amount of time is to truncate the test. Truncation involves altering the Wald regions so that by some stage  $m_0$  a decision can be made.

This thesis will be concerned with developing procedures to obtain the ASN function and OC curve for a SANOVA test with any given set of truncated regions. The following chapter contains a derivation of SANOVA for the case  $k = 2$  by the Direct Method of Sequential Analysis (Aroian, 1968).

## 1.3 CONCLUSION

This chapter has served to introduce the SANOVA test. This thesis will pertain to obtaining the OC and ASN functions of such a test. Currently, only approximations exist, such as that of Bhate (1959), considered in this chapter. The next chapter will derive the first exact procedure for obtaining the OC and ASN of a  $k=2$  SANOVA test.

## 2.0 INTRODUCTION

The major advantage to performing an analysis of variance sequentially is the possible reduction in sample size over that required for the fixed sample test. Since the sample size is not predetermined in a SANOVA test, the experimenter would like to be assured that the sequential test can offer an equally discriminating test with smaller sample size than the corresponding fixed sample test. As previously discussed, such assurance can be obtained by examining the OC and ASN curves of the sequential test.

In this chapter an exact procedure is developed for obtaining the OC and ASN curves of a SANOVA test. This procedure is the first which yields exact results and is versatile enough so as to be used for tests with general regions. It is hoped that the procedure will be an invaluable tool for designing SANOVA tests.

In a SANOVA test the decision of acceptance can be made at any stage  $i$ ,  $i = 2, \dots, m_0$ . Thus, the probability of accepting the null hypothesis must be calculated as the sum of the probabilities of accepting at each

state,  $P_A^i$ ; i.e.  $OC = \sum_{i=2}^{m_0} P_A^i$ . Of course, these

probabilities will depend upon the state of nature  $\lambda$ .

Unlike the fixed sample test, these probabilities cannot be obtained by simply integrating the distribution of the test statistic. One must remember that in sequential analysis the statistic at stage  $i$  only exists when the statistics at all previous stages have had values within the continuation region, i.e.,  $F_A^j < F_j < F_R^j$ ,  $j = 2, \dots, i-1$ . Thus, the distribution of the test statistic at stage  $i$  is not a true probability distribution since its total probability content is not 1 (rather  $P_c^{i-1}$ ). Were this distribution known it could be integrated to obtain  $P_A^i$ . Unfortunately this distribution cannot be obtained analytically.

However, the procedure developed in this chapter obtains a "truncated" density at stage  $i-1$ . Rather than utilizing the density of the test statistic  $F_i$ , this procedure utilizes the joint density of the sufficient statistics at stage  $i$  (i.e. each of the  $K$  sample means and the pooled estimate of the variance). From this joint density the density of  $F_i$  can be obtained which then can be integrated to yield  $P_A^i$ .

The joint density at stage  $i$  is obtained from the joint density at stage  $i-1$  by applying Aroian's direct method of sequential analysis. This consists of determining the mapping of points at stage  $i-1$  to those at

stage  $i$  (where a point represents a value of the vector of sufficient statistics). This mapping describes how the statistics at stage  $i-1$  are changed by the new observations to yield statistics at stage  $i$ . Thus for any given point,  $A$ , at stage  $i$ , there is a region of points,  $P$ , at stage  $i-1$  which can be mapped into it.

Due to the nature of a sequential test, some points in  $P$  may result in a decision being made at stage  $i-1$ . If so, the point can not be mapped into  $A$ , since the test would terminate at stage  $i-1$ . Thus, for a sequential test the region of points,  $H$ , which can be mapped into  $A$  must include only those points in  $P$  which lie in the continuation region at stage  $i-1$ . Ultimately, this restriction will yield the desired "truncated" density for stage  $i$  (i.e., the total probability content is  $P_c^{i-1}$ ).

As previously mentioned the statistics at stage  $i$  are transformations of the statistics at stage  $i-1$  and the new observations taken at stage  $i$ . Suppose that the required number of sufficient statistics is  $n$ , and that the number of new observations taken at any stage is  $K$  (assuming one observation from each population would imply a test for the equality of  $K$  means). The above transformation would then be a transformation of  $n + k$  random variables (the statistics at stage  $i$  and the  $K$  new

observations) to  $n$  random variables (the statistics at stage  $i$ ). Since the dimensionality of the two sets of random variables is not the same,  $K$  surplus random variables must be introduced. These  $K$  surplus variables will be judiciously selected functions of the statistics at stage  $i-1$  and new observations. This introduction of surplus random variables makes the transformation from an  $n + K$  dimensional space (the statistics at stage  $i-1$  and  $K$  new observations) to an  $n+K$  dimensional space (the statistics at stage  $i$  and  $K$  surplus variables). The joint density of the statistics at stage  $i$  and  $K$  surplus variables can be found by calculus. The procedure is essentially equivalent to transforming variables in multiple integrals.

Finally, the desired density (of the joint distribution of the statistics at stage  $i$ ) is obtained by performing a multiple integration of the joint density of the statistics at stage  $i$  and  $K$  surplus variables. The region of integration will be over all points contained in the set of points  $H$ .

The above discussion has given a brief outline of the "exact" procedure developed in this chapter of the thesis. The following sections describe the procedure in greater detail.

## 2.1 THE DIRECT METHOD OF SEQUENTIAL ANALYSIS

Aroian developed a general theory for obtaining the properties of a sequential test exactly (Aroian, 1968).

To determine the properties (usually only the OC curve) for a fixed sample test one needs to know the distribution of the test statistic for a given sample size  $n$  for different values of the parameter being tested. For example, in the fixed sample analysis of variance test where  $n$  observations are taken from each of  $k$  groups, the test statistic

$$F_{\text{cal}} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k (\bar{X}_i - \bar{\bar{X}})^2 / (k-1)}{\sum_{i=1}^k \sum_{j=1}^n (x_{ij} - \bar{X}_i)^2 / (N-k)}$$

is distributed as a noncontrol F variate with  $[k-1, N-k]$  degrees of freedom and noncentrality parameter  $\xi = n\lambda$ . The OC curve for a given value of the parameter,  $\xi$ , is then obtained by integrating this distribution over the acceptance region. For fixed sample ANOVA

$$\text{OC}(\xi) = \int f_{k-1, N-k, \xi}(F_{\text{cal}}) dF_{\text{cal}}$$

Acceptance region

where  $f_{v_1, v_2, \xi}(x)$  is the noncentral F density function.

The direct method recognizes as its primary principle that observations are taken in stages in sequential testing, and that for this reason a way must be found to calculate the distribution of the test statistic  $T_n$ , at stage  $n$ . In most cases  $T_n$  is not independent of  $T_1, T_2, \dots, T_{n-1}$ , so that the marginal distribution of  $T_n$  must be obtained by integrating the joint distribution, i.e.,

$$h_n(T_n) = \int \cdots \int_I h(T_1, T_2, \dots, T_{n-1}) dT_1 dT_2 \cdots dT_{n-1}$$

Since a sequential test is terminated whenever any  $T_m \leq T_m^A$  or  $T_m \geq T_m^R$ ; it is not possible to have a value of  $T_n$  if any  $T_i \leq T_i^A$  or  $T_i \geq T_i^R$   $i=2, \dots, n-1$ . Therefore, the direct method considers only the truncated distribution  $f_n(T_n)$ , where

$$f_n(t) = \Pr\{T_2^A < T_2 < T_2^R, T_3^A < T_3 < T_3^R, \dots, T_{n-1}^A < T_{n-1} < T_{n-1}^R, T_n = t\}.$$

Mathematically  $f_n$  is not a true "density" function since  $\int f_n \neq 1$ , but will still be referred to as a density.

When  $T_n$  is dependent upon  $T_{n-1}$  in the following manner

$$T_n = g_1(T_{n-1}) + g_2(x_{(n)})$$

with  $x_{(n)}$  representing the new observation at stage  $n$ ,  $g_1$  and  $g_2$

arbitrary functions,  $f_n(T_n)$  can be obtained from  $f_{n-1}(T_{n-1})$ . Bahadur generalized the dependence by introducing the notion of a transitive sequence of statistics (Bahadur, 1954). A transitive sufficient sequence  $\{T_n\}$  is a sequence such that for every  $n > 1$  the conditional distribution of  $T_{n+1}$ , given the set of observations up to stage  $n$ , is identical to the conditional distribution of  $T_{n+1}$ , given  $T_n$ . So, in general, whenever  $T_n$  is transitive sufficient,  $f_n(T_n)$  can be obtained from  $f_{n-1}(T_{n-1})$ .

Instead of obtaining  $f_n(T_n)$  via integration of a joint distribution, the direct method obtains  $f_n(T_n)$  directly from  $f_{n-1}(T_{n-1})$ , due to the transitivity of  $T_n$ .

At each stage  $n$ , the direct method calculates the probability of accepting  $H_0$ ,  $P_A^n$ , and the probability of rejecting  $H_0$ ,  $P_R^n$ , by integrating  $f_n(T_n)$  over the appropriate regions. In mathematical terms,

$$P_A^n = \int_{T_n \leq T_n} f_n(T_n) dT_n$$

$$P_R^n = \int_{T_n \geq T_n} f_n(T_n) dT_n.$$

These probabilities depend upon the state of nature  $\theta$ , since the distribution of  $T_n$  depends upon the parameter  $\theta$ . So for any given  $\theta$ , the OC and ASN curves may be calculated as:

$$OC(\theta) = \sum_{i=2}^{m_0} P_A^i$$

$$ASN(\theta) = \sum_{i=2}^{m_0} i(P_A^i + P_R^i) = 1 + \sum_{i=1}^m P_C^i$$

where  $m_0$  is the truncation point of the sequential test.

Usually the density  $f_n(T_n)$  cannot be obtained from  $f_{n-1}(T_{n-1})$  analytically, so that the procedure must be performed numerically. In numerical terms  $f_n(T_n)$  represents a "grid" of  $T_n$  values calculated for each  $n$  from a "grid" of  $T_{n-1}$  values.

The direct method has been used in a variety of applications, including tests for the mean of a normal distribution with the standard deviation known (Aroian and Robison, 1969) and unknown (Schmee, 1974), and tests of the standard deviation of a normal distribution with mean known and unknown (Aroian, Gorge, Goss and Robison, 1975).

The following section contains a discussion of the application of the direct method to SANOVA.

## 2.2 APPLICATION OF THE DIRECT METHOD TO SANOVA

SANOVA is based on the statistic

$$v_n = n \sum_{i=1}^k (\bar{x}_{i(n)} - \bar{\bar{x}}_{(n)})^2 / \sum_{i=1}^k \sum_{j=1}^n (x_{ij} - \bar{x}_{i(n)})^2.$$

In order to solve this problem by the direct method a transitive, sufficient sequence  $\{T_n\}$  must be used.

The sequence  $\{v_n\}$  is not transitive, so one must use the multidimensional transitive sequence

$$\{T_n\} = \{x_{1(n)}, x_{2(n)}, \dots, x_{k(n)}, s^2_{(n)}\}$$

where

$$x_{i(n)} = \sum_{j=1}^n x_{ij}$$

and

$$s^2_{(n)} = \sum_{i=1}^k \sum_{j=1}^n \left[ x_{ij} - \frac{x_{i(n)}}{n} \right]^2$$

(Hall, Wijsman, Ghosh, 1965). Similarly, one must now work with the joint distribution  $f_n(x_{1(n)}, x_{2(n)}, \dots, x_{k(n)}, s^2_{(n)})$ . From this distribution  $P_A^n$  and  $P_R^n$  can be obtained by a  $k+1$  dimensional integration,

$$P_A^n = \iiint_A \cdots \int f_n(x_{1(n)}, x_{2(n)}, \dots, s^2_{(n)}) dx_{1(n)} \cdots ds^2_{(n)}$$

where A is the region in  $k+1$  space such that

$$v_n = \sum_{i=1}^k \left\{ x_{i(n)} - \left[ \frac{x_{1(n)} + \dots + x_{k(n)}}{k} \right] \right\} / s^2(n) \leq v_n^L$$

and

$$P_R^n = \int_R \dots \int f_n(x_{1(n)}, \dots, x_{k(n)}, s^2(n)) dx_{1(n)} \dots ds^2(n)$$

where  $R$  is the region such that  $v_n \geq v_n^U$ .

The problem lies in obtaining  $f_n(T_n)$ . If the first stage at which a decision can be made is  $n_1 \geq 2$ , then since  $x_{1(n_1)}, x_{2(n_1)}, \dots, x_{k(n_1)}$ , and  $s^2(n_1)$  are all independent

$$\begin{aligned} f_{n_1}(T_{n_1}) &= f_{n_1}(x_{1(n_1)}, x_{2(n_1)}, \dots, x_{k(n_1)}, s_{(n_1)}^2) \\ &= \phi\left[\frac{x_{1(n_1)} - n_1 \mu_1}{\sigma}\right] \cdot \phi\left[\frac{x_{2(n_1)} - n_1 \mu_2}{\sigma}\right] \cdots \phi\left[\frac{x_{k(n_1)} - n_1 \mu_2}{\sigma}\right] \\ &\quad \sigma^2 f_{\chi^2_{k(n_1)-1}}(s_{(n_1)}^2) \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\phi(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2}$$

is the standard normal density function and

$$f_{\chi^2_v}(x) = \frac{x^{v/2-1} e^{-x/2}}{2^{v/2} \Gamma(v/2)}, \quad x \geq 0$$

is the  $\chi^2$  density function with  $v$  degrees of freedom.

Since the power of the SANOVA test depends only upon  $\lambda$ , the density  $f_{n_1}(T_{n_1})$  for given  $\lambda$  can be calculated by assuming  $\mu_1 = \mu_2 = \dots = \mu_k$ ,  $\sigma = 1$  and

$$\mu_k = \sqrt{\frac{\lambda^*}{k-1}}.$$

The probabilities  $P_A^{n_1}$  and  $P_R^{n_1}$  need not be obtained by integration of  $f_{n_1}(T_{n_1})$  since the distribution of  $V_{n_1}$  is known to be related to the noncentral F-distribution;

$$\frac{k(n_1-1)}{(k-1)} V_{n_1} \sim F_{k-1, k(n_1-1)}(n_1 \lambda^*). \quad \text{Therefore}$$

$$P_A^{n_1} = \int_0^{\frac{k(n_1-1)}{(k-1)} V_{n_1}^A} f_{k-1, k(n_1-1), n_1, \lambda^*} dx$$

and

$$P_R^{n_1} = \int_{\frac{k(n_1-1)}{(k-1)} V_{n_1}^R}^{\infty} f_{k-1, k(n_1-1), n_1, \lambda^*} dx$$

These integrals are evaluated by the methods discussed in Appendix A.

To determine  $f_{n_1+1}(T_{n_1+1})$  the direct method will be applied. Since  $\{T_n\}$  is transitive,  $f_{n_1+1}(T_{n_1+1})$  can be obtained directly from  $f_{n_1}(T_{n_1})$ . Suppose the following relationships exist between the elements of  $T_{n_1+1}$  and  $T_{n_1}$ :

$$\underline{x}_{1(n_1+1)} = g_{11}(\underline{x}_{1(n_1)}) + g_{21}(\underline{x}_{(n_1+1)})$$

$$\vdots \quad \vdots \quad \vdots$$

$$\underline{x}_{k(n_1+1)} = g_{1k}(\underline{x}_{k(n_1)}) + g_{2k}(\underline{x}_{(n_1+1)})$$

$$\underline{s^2}_{(n_1+1)} = g_{1k+1}(\underline{s^2}_{(n_1)}) + g_{2k+1}(\underline{x}_{(n_1+1)})$$

where  $g_{1i}$  and  $g_{2i}, i=1, \dots, k+1$  are arbitrary functions, and  $\underline{x}_{(n_1+1)}$  is the vector of new observations from stage  $n_1+1$ . The statistic  $T_{n_1+1}$  defines a transformation which maps points in the  $2k+1$  dimensional space of  $T_{n_1}, \underline{x}_{(n_1+1)}$  to the  $k+1$  dimensional space of  $T_{n_1+1}$ . To make the transformation from a  $2k+1$  space to a  $2k+1$  space, the following additional variables will be defined

$$\underline{E}_{1(n_1+1)} = g_{2k+2}(\underline{x}_{(n_1+1)})$$

$$\vdots \quad \vdots \quad \vdots$$

$$\vdots \quad E_{n_1+1}$$

$$\underline{E}_{k(n_1+1)} = g_{2k+1}(\underline{x}_{(n_1+1)})$$

where the functions  $g_{2i}$ ,  $i=k+2, \dots, 2k+1$  are arbitrary functions. Since the transformation is now  $2k+1$  to  $2k+1$ , the joint distribution of  $x_{1(n_1+1)}, \dots, x_{(n_1+1)}$  can be obtained. From this distribution the joint marginal distribution of  $x_{1(n_1+1)}, \dots, s^2_{(n_1+1)}$  will be obtained by integrating out  $E_{1(n_1+1)}, \dots, E_{k(n_1+1)}$ . To obtain the joint distribution of  $T_{n_1+1}$  and  $E_{n_1+1}$ , one must first obtain the joint distribution of  $T_{n_1}$  and  $x_{(n_1+1)}$ . Since  $x_{(n_1+1)}$  is independent of  $T_{n_1}$ , the joint distribution is simply the product of the respective densities; i.e.

$$g(x_{1(n_1)}, \dots, s^2_{(n_1)}, x_{(n_1+1)}) = f_{n_1}(x_{1(n_1)}, \dots, s^2_{(n_1)}) \cdot f(x_{(n_1+1)})$$

Then under certain conditions (which for this general discussion will be assumed to be true, but are dependent upon the functions  $g_{1i}$  and  $g_{2i}$ ) the joint distribution of  $T_{n_1+1}$  and  $E_{n_1+1}$  is given by

$$f(T_{n_1+1}, E_{n_1+1}) = g(u_1(T_{n_1}, x_{(n_1+1)}), \dots, u_{2k+1}(T_{n_1}, x_{(n_1+1)}))^{|\mathcal{J}|}$$

where  $u_i(T_{n_1}, x_{(n_1+1)})$ ,  $i=1, \dots, 2k+1$  is the set of inverse transformations and  $|J|$  is the Jacobian for the transformation. As previously mentioned the density of  $f_{n_1}(T_{n_1+1})$  can now be obtained as follows

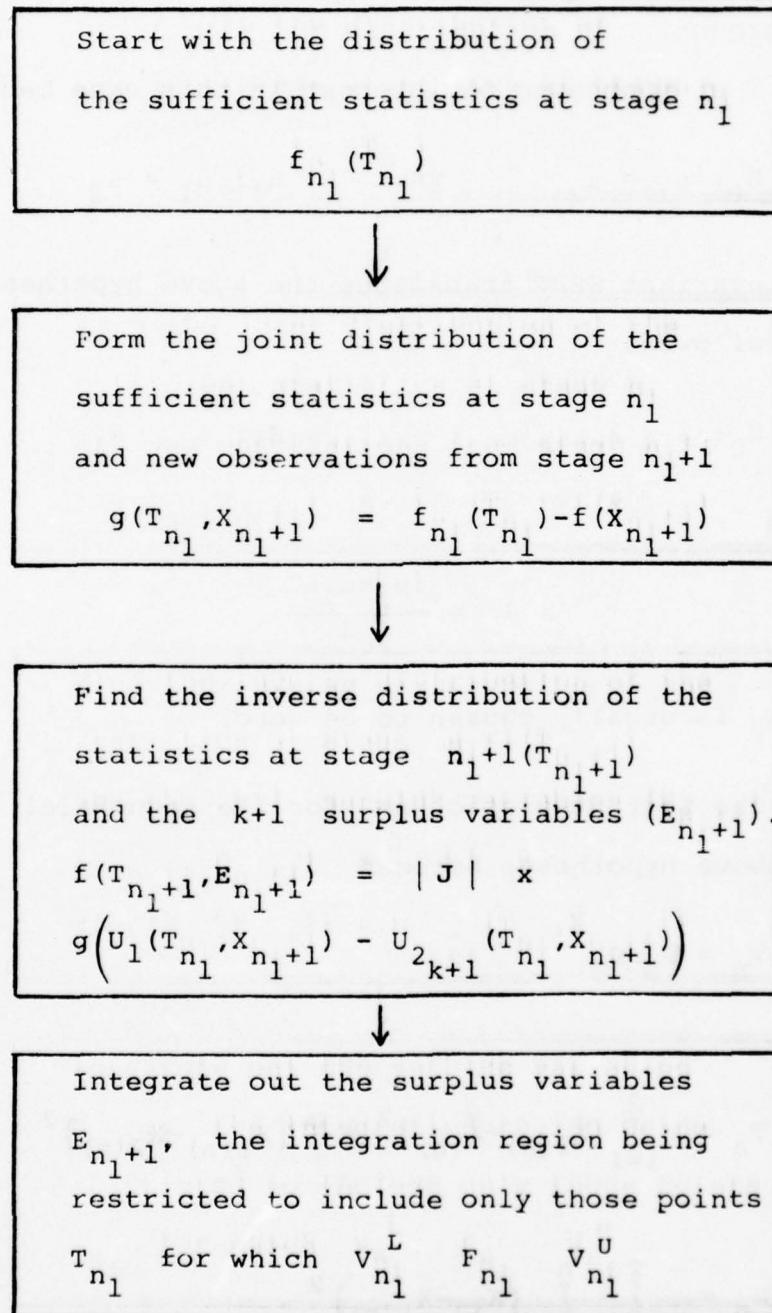
$$f_{n_1}(T_{n_1+1}) = \iint_{R^*} \cdots \int f(T_{n_1+1}, E_{n_1+1}) dE_{1(n_1+1)} \cdots dE_{k(n_1+1)} .$$

where  $R^*$  represents the integration region in k space.

The direct method restricts the set of points  $T_{n_1}, x_{(n_1+1)}$  to be mapped into  $T_{n_1+1}$ , to include only those points for which  $v_{n_1}^L < v_{n_1} < v_{n_1}^U$ . This entire procedure can be represented diagrammatically as shown in Figure 1.

The following section contains a complete derivation of the direct method procedure to obtain  $f_n(T_n)$  from  $f_{n-1}(T_{n-1})$  for the special case  $k=2$ . This discussion will specify the functions  $g_{1i}, g_{2i}, u_i$  and derive the integration region  $R^*$ .

FIGURE 1  
The Direct Method Logic



2.3 DERIVATION FOR THE CASE  $k = 2$ 

This section will derive a procedure for obtaining the properties of a SANOVA test for the special case when  $k=2$ , groups.

The hypotheses of interest in this case become:

$$H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2 \quad \text{vs.} \quad H_1: \mu_1 \neq \mu_2$$

The invariant SPRT translates the above hypotheses into the following

$$H_0: \lambda \leq \lambda_0 \quad H_1: \lambda \geq \lambda_1$$

where

$$\lambda = \frac{(\mu_1 - \mu_2)^2}{2\sigma^2}$$

and  $\lambda_0$  is usually chosen to be zero.

The test statistic used for the sequential test of the above hypotheses becomes

$$V_n = T_n / D_n$$

where

$$T_n = n \sum_{i=1}^2 (\bar{x}_{i(n)} - \bar{\bar{x}}_{(n)})^2 = \frac{n}{2} [x_{1(n)} - x_{2(n)}]^2$$

and

$$D_n = \sum_{i=1}^2 \sum_{j=1}^n (x_{ij} - x_{i(n)})^2.$$

To conduct such a test requires the specification of the following quantities: the null hypothesis,  $\lambda_0$ ; the alternative hypothesis,  $\lambda_1$ ; and a set of regions  $V_A^i, V_R^i$ ,  $i=1, \dots, m_0$  ( $m_0$  being the test truncation point). The regions may be any type (Wald or modified Wald) that specify: accept  $H_0$  if at any  $i$ ,  $V_i \leq V_A^i$  and reject  $H_0$  if  $V_i \geq V_R^i$ ; otherwise continue sampling. The properties of such a test consist of the OC and ASN curves as functions of  $\lambda$ ; i.e.,  $OC(\lambda)$ , and  $ASN(\lambda)$ ,  $\lambda_0 \leq \lambda \leq \lambda_1$ .

The direct method involves calculating for a given  $\lambda^*$ ,  $f_n(T_n)$  at each stage  $n$ , from which the probabilities  $P_A^n$  and  $P_R^n$  are obtained. Once the quantities  $P_A^i, P_R^i$ ,  $i=1, \dots, m_0$  have been calculated, the points  $OC(\lambda^*)$  and  $ASN(\lambda^*)$  may be obtained. The following discussion will pertain to obtaining  $P_A^i, P_R^i$  and thus the OC and ASN for a given state of nature  $\lambda = \lambda^*$ . Unfortunately, the statistic  $V_n$  is not transitive, and in order to conserve all the necessary information, one must resort to a transitive sufficient sequence, such as  $\{T_n\} = \{w_n, Q_n, R_n\}$  where

$$w_n = \sum_{j=1}^n x_{1j}$$

$$Q_n = \sum_{j=1}^n x_{2j}$$

$$R_n = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n x_{1j}^2.$$

The reduction from  $T_n \rightarrow V_n$  is performed at each stage in the following manner

$$V_n = \frac{[W_n - Q_n]^2}{2[nR_n - W_n^2 - Q_n^2]} \quad . \quad (2.3.1)$$

The direct method involves calculating, for every stage  $n$ , the joint density  $f_n(W_n, Q_n, R_n)$ .

Suppose the first stage at which a decision can be made is  $n_1 \geq 2$ . The density of  $f_{n_1}(W_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1})$  is obtained as follows:

Let

$$W_{n_1} = n_1 X$$

$$Q_{n_1} = n_1 Y$$

$$R_{n_1} = D_{n_1} + n_1 X^2 + n_1 Y^2$$

where

$$X = \bar{x}_{1(n_1)}$$

$$Y = \bar{x}_{2(n_1)}$$

$$D = \sum_{j=1}^2 \sum_{i=1}^{n_1} (x_{ij} - \bar{x}_{i(n_1)})^2 .$$

Since the quantities  $X, Y, D$  are all independent, their joint distribution is given by:

$$f(x, y, D) = \left[ \chi^2_{2(n_1-1)}(D_{n_1}) \cdot \sigma^2 \right] \phi\left(\frac{\bar{x}_{1(n_1)} - \mu_1}{\sigma/\sqrt{n_1}}\right) \cdot \phi\left(\frac{\bar{x}_{2(n_1)} - \mu_2}{\sigma/\sqrt{n_1}}\right).$$

Since this procedure is being used to find the properties of the test when  $\lambda = \lambda^*$ , and the test is invariant with respect to  $\lambda$ , we can let  $\mu_1 = 0$ ,  $\sigma = 1$ , and

$$\mu_2 = \sqrt{\lambda^*}.$$

So this density may be expressed as

$$f(x, y, D_{n_1}) = \chi^2_{2(n_1-1)}(D_{n_1}) \cdot \phi(\sqrt{n_1} \bar{x}_{1(n_1)}) \cdot \phi\left(\sqrt{n_1} (x_{2(n_1)} - \sqrt{\lambda^*})\right).$$

From this density we can determine the joint distribution of  $w_{n_1}, q_{n_1}, r_{n_1}$ . The set of inverse transformations is given by

$$x = \frac{1}{n_1} w_{n_1}$$

$$y = \frac{1}{n_1} q_{n_1}$$

$$D = r_{n_1} - \frac{1}{n_1} w_{n_1}^2 - \frac{1}{n_1} q_{n_1}^2$$

which has a Jacobian

$$J = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{n_1} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{n_1} & 0 \\ -\frac{2}{n_1} w_{n_1} & -\frac{2}{n_1} q_{n_1} & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{n_1^2}$$

Since this transformation is one-to-one

$$f_{n_1}(w_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1}) = \left(\frac{1}{n_1}\right)^{\chi^2/2} (n_1-1) \left[ R_{n_1} - \frac{1}{n_1} w_{n_1}^2 - \frac{1}{n_1} Q_{n_1}^2 \right] \\ \cdot \phi\left(\sqrt{n_1} \left(\frac{1}{n_1} w_{n_1}\right)\right) \cdot \phi\left(\sqrt{n_1} \left(\frac{1}{n_1} Q_{n_1} - \sqrt{\lambda^*}\right)\right).$$

From this density,  $F_{n_2}(w_{n_2}, Q_{n_2}, R_{n_2})$  will be obtained,  
where  $n_2 = n_1 + 1$ .

First consider the following functional relationships between the statistics at stage  $n_1$  and stage  $n_2$ :

$$w_{n_2} = w_{n_1} + x_{1n_2} \quad (2.3.2)$$

$$Q_{n_2} = Q_{n_1} + x_{2n_2}$$

$$R_{n_2} = R_{n_1} + x_{1n_2}^2 + x_{2n_2}^2$$

The statistics are changed from stage  $n_1$  to stage  $n_2$  by two new observations,  $x_{1n_2}$  from group 1 and  $x_{2n_2}$  from group 2. Since  $x_{1n_2}$  and  $x_{2n_2}$  are independent of  $w_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1}$ , the joint distribution of  $x_{1n_2}, x_{2n_2}, w_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_2}$  is simply

$$f_{n_1}^P(w_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1}, x_{1n_2}, x_{2n_2}) = f_{n_1}(w_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1}) \cdot \phi(x_{1n_2}) \cdot \phi(x_{1n_2} - \sqrt{\lambda^*}).$$

Equations (2.3.2) represent a transformation from the 5 dimensional space of  $w_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1}, x_{1n_2}, x_{2n_2}$  to the 3 dimensional space of  $w_{n_2}, Q_{n_2}, R_{n_2}$ . A transformation from

5 dimensional space to 5 dimensional space can be achieved by introducing the surplus variables Z and U, yielding the following transformation, T:

$$w_{n_2} = w_{n_1} + x_{1n_2} \quad (2.3.3)$$

$$Q_{n_2} = Q_{n_1} + x_{2n_2}$$

$$R_{n_2} = R_{n_1} + x^2_{1n_2} + x^2_{2n_2}$$

$$Z = x_{1n_2}$$

$$U = x_{2n_2}$$

The set of inverse transformations,  $T^{-1}$ , is then given by

$$w_{n_1} = w_{n_2} - z \quad (2.3.4)$$

$$Q_{n_1} = Q_{n_2} - u$$

$$R_{n_1} = R_{n_2} - z^2 - u^2$$

$$x_{1n_2} = z$$

$$x_{2n_2} = u$$

This transformation has a Jacobian matrix of the following form

$$J = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2z & -2u & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ B_{21} & B_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$

so that

$$|J| = |I| \begin{vmatrix} B_{22} & B_{21} \\ I & 0 \end{vmatrix} = |I| |B_{22}| = |B_{22}| = 1.$$

Thus, the joint distribution of  $W_{n_2}, Q_{n_2}, R_{n_2}, z, u$   
is given by

$$f_{n_2}(W_{n_2}, Q_{n_2}, R_{n_2}, z, u) = f_{n_1}^P(W_{n_2}-z, Q_{n_2}-u, R_{n_2}-z^2-u^2, z, u). \quad (2.3.5)$$

The marginal joint distribution of  $W_{n_2}, Q_{n_2}, R_{n_2}$  is obtained by integrating (2.3.5) with respect to  $u$  and  $z$  over the appropriate regions. Ordinarily this region consists of all possible values of  $u$  and  $z$ ,  $-\infty < u < \infty, -\infty < z < \infty$ ; so that the marginal is obtained by

$$f(W_{n_2}, Q_{n_2}, R_{n_2}) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{n_1}^P(W_{n_2}-z, Q_{n_2}-u, R_{n_2}-z^2-u^2, z, u) dz du$$

By substitution this integration becomes

$$\begin{aligned}
 & f(w_{n_2}, Q_{n_2}, R_{n_2}) \\
 &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left\{ \frac{1}{n_1^2} x^2 e^{-(n_1-1)} \left[ R_{n_2} - z^2 - u^2 - \frac{1}{n_1} (w_{n_2} - z)^2 - \frac{1}{n_1} (Q_{n_2} - u)^2 \right] \right. \\
 &\quad \cdot \phi \left[ \sqrt{n_1} \frac{1}{n_1} (w_{n_2} - z) \right] \quad \cdot \phi \left[ \sqrt{n_1} \frac{1}{n_1} (Q_{n_2} - u) \right] - \sqrt{\lambda^*} \\
 &\quad \left. \cdot \phi \left[ (z) \cdot \phi(u - \sqrt{\lambda^*}) \right] \right\} dz du
 \end{aligned}$$

Since the chi-squared density function is only defined for positive values, the integration region of  $U$  and  $Z$  must be chosen so that

$$R_{n_2} - z^2 - u^2 - \frac{1}{n_1} (w_{n_2} - z)^2 - \frac{1}{n_1} (Q_{n_2} - u)^2 \geq 0$$

Therefore, for a given value of  $U$ , say  $U^*$ , the range of allowable  $Z$  values is given by the following roots.

$$z_{\text{limits}} = \frac{w_{n_2}}{n_1} + \sqrt{\frac{n_1}{n_1+1} \left[ R_{n_2} - \frac{w_{n_2}^2}{n_1+1} - \frac{Q_{n_2}^2}{n_1+1} \right] - \left( U^* - \frac{Q_{n_2}}{n_1+1} \right)^2}$$

(2.3.6).

Let the smaller root (the lower limit of  $Z$  integration) be denoted  $z_L$  and the larger (the upper limit of  $Z$ ) by  $z_U$ .

The limits of the U integration are given by:

$$U_{\text{limits}} = \frac{Q_{n_2}^2}{n_1} + \sqrt{\frac{n_1}{n_1+1} \left[ R_{n_2} - \frac{W_{n_2}^2}{n_1+1} - \frac{Q_{n_2}^2}{n_1+1} \right]} \quad (2.3.7).$$

Let the smaller root (the lower limit of U integration) be denoted by  $U_L$  and the larger by  $U_U$  (the upper limit of U).

It should be noted that equations (2.3.6) and (2.3.7) have solutions only if  $R_{n_2} - \frac{W_{n_2}^2}{n_1+1} - \frac{Q_{n_2}^2}{n_1+1} \geq 0$ .

If this is not the case, all the above limits can be

regarded as zero, so that  $f(W_{n_2}, Q_{n_2}, R_{n_2}) = 0$ .

For all points  $R_{n_2}, W_{n_2}, Q_{n_2}$ , such that  $R_{n_2} - \frac{W_{n_2}^2}{n_1+1} - \frac{Q_{n_2}^2}{n_1+1} \geq 0$ , the joint density is obtained by more

$$f(W_{n_2}, Q_{n_2}, R_{n_2}) = \int_{U_L}^{U_U} \int_{Z_L}^{Z_U} f_{n_1}^P(W_{n_2}-z, Q_{n_2}-u, R_{n_2}-z^2-u^2, z, u) dz du. \quad (2.3.8)$$

The result of this integration yields

$$f(w_{n_2}, Q_{n_2}, R_{n_2}) = \frac{1}{(n_1+1)^2} x_{2(n_1)}^2 \left[ R_{n_2} - \frac{1}{(n_1+1)} w_{n_2}^2 - \frac{1}{(n_1+1)} Q_{n_2}^2 \right]$$

$$\phi\left(\sqrt{n_1+1}\left(\frac{1}{n_1+1} w_{n_2}\right)\right) \cdot \phi\left(\sqrt{n_1+1}\left(\left(\frac{1}{n_1+1} (Q_{n_2} - \sqrt{\lambda^*})\right)\right)\right).$$

This is the density which results if the first step at which a decision can be made is  $n_2 = n_1 + 1$ .

However, the direct method restricts the set of points  $(w_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1}, x_{2n_2}, x_{2n_2})$  to consist of only those points such that  $v_{n_1}^A < v_{n_1} < v_{n_1}^R$ . The limits in equation (2.3.8) do not consider this restriction. The result of applying this restriction involves altering the U and Z limits of integration. The integration region consists of all point  $U, Z$  such that:

$$(1) \quad R_{n_2} - z^2 - u^2 - \frac{1}{n_1} (w_{n_2} - z)^2 - \frac{1}{n_1} (Q_{n_2} - u)^2 \geq 0$$

$$(2) \quad v_A^{n_1} < \frac{\left[ w_{n_2} - z - Q_{n_2} + u \right]^2}{2 \left[ n_1 (R_{n_2} - z^2 - u^2) - (w_{n_2} - z)^2 - (Q_{n_2} - u)^2 \right]} < v_R^{n_1}$$

From these constraints integration limits  $U_U, U_L$  and  $z_U, z_L$  can be obtained, such that

$$f_{n_2}(w_{n_2}, Q_{n_2}, R_{n_2}) = \int_{U_L}^{U_U} \int_{z_L}^{z_U} f_{n_1}^P(w_{n_1} - z, Q_{n_2} - u, R_{n_2} - u^2 - z^2, z, u) dz du.$$

Explicit expressions for these limits can be best derived geometrically.

Let  $v_A = v_A^{n_1}$  and  $v_R = v_R^{n_1}$  such that at stage  $n_1$

$H_0$  is accepted if

$$\frac{\left[ w_{n_1} - Q_{n_1} \right]^2}{2 \left[ n_1 R_{n_1} - w_{n_1}^2 - Q_{n_1}^2 \right]} \leq v_A \quad (2.3.9)$$

and  $H_0$  is rejected if

$$\frac{\left[ w_{n_1} - Q_{n_1} \right]^2}{2 \left[ n_1 R_{n_1} - w_{n_1}^2 - Q_{n_1}^2 \right]} \geq v_R . \quad (2.3.10)$$

Solving the above expressions, when the equalities are satisfied, yields the following two surfaces:

$$B_A : R_{n_1} = \frac{(2v_A + 1)w_{n_1}^2 + (2v_A + 1)Q_{n_1}^2 - 2w_{n_1}Q_{n_1}}{2n_1 v_A}$$

$$R_{n_1} = C_A w_{n_1}^2 + C_A Q_{n_1}^2 - 2P_A w_{n_1} Q_{n_1}$$

and

$$B_R : R_{n_1} = \frac{(2v_R + 1)w_{n_1}^2 + (2v_R + 1)Q_{n_1}^2 - 2w_{n_1}Q_{n_1}}{2n_1 v_R}$$

$$R_{n_1} = C_R w_{n_1}^2 + C_R Q_{n_1}^2 - 2P_R w_{n_1} Q_{n_1}$$

where

$$C_A = \frac{2v_A + 1}{2n_1 v_A} \quad \text{and} \quad P_A = \frac{1}{2n_1 v_A}$$

with similar expressions for  $C_R$  and  $P_R$ .

The surface  $B_A$  is an elliptic paraboloid since the discriminant,  $D$

$$D = 4P_A^2 - 4C_A^2 = 4(1 - (2v_A + 1)^2)$$

will always be negative for  $v_A > 0$ .

Similarly the surface  $B_R$  is an elliptic paraboloid, usually containing the surface  $B_A$ . All points lying between these two surfaces constitute the continuation region,  $C_{n_1}$ .

Next consider the surface induced by the transformation  $T$ . This surface contains all points in  $T_{n_1}$  space,  $(w_{n_1}, q_{n_1}, r_{n_1})$ , which can be mapped into some point in  $T_{n_2}$  space  $(w_{n_2} = a, q_{n_2} = b, r_{n_2} = c)$ .

Since

$$a = w_{n_1} + x_{1n_1}$$

$$b = q_{n_1} + x_{2n_1}$$

$$c = r_{n_1} + x_{1n_1}^2 + x_{2n_1}^2;$$

this surface is given by

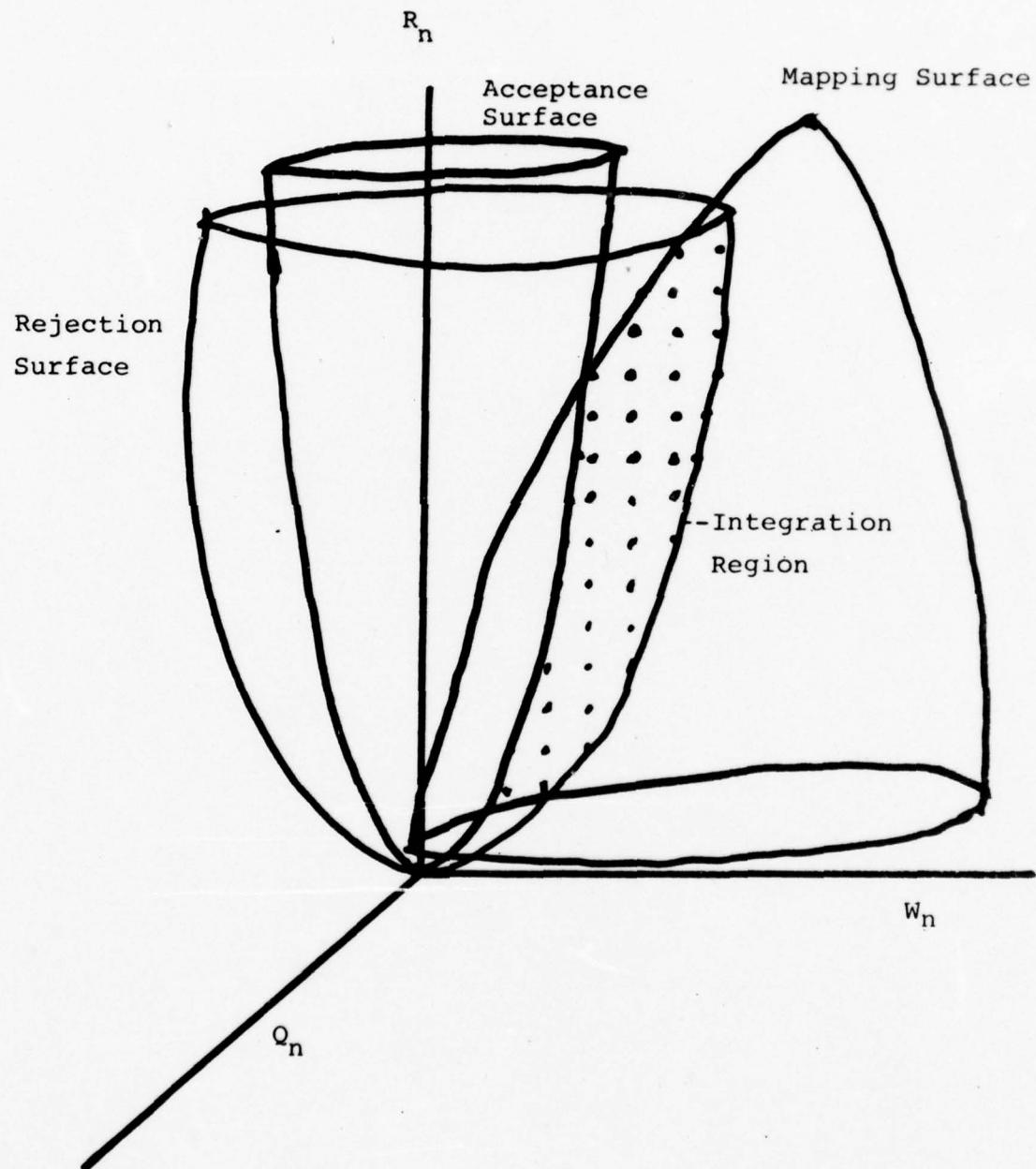
$$c = r_{n_1} + (a - w_{n_1})^2 + (b - q_{n_1})^2: P$$

The surface  $P$  is an inverted elliptic paraboloid.

The intersection of the continuation region  $C_{n_1}$ , with the mapping surface  $P$ , determines the integration region for equation (2.3.8). This region is shown in Figure 2, and depends upon the point  $(a, b, c)$  as well as the regions  $V_A$  and  $V_R$ .

FIGURE 2

## THE DIRECT METHOD INTEGRATION REGION



If this region is projected onto the  $w_{n_1}, q_{n_1}$  axes one obtains the set of all  $w_{n_1}, q_{n_1}$  points for which  $w_{n_1}, q_{n_1}, r_{n_1}$  are contained on both the continuation surface and the mapping surface. Let this set be denoted by H;

$$H: \{w_{n_1}, q_{n_1}\} \text{ s.t. } (w_{n_1}, q_{n_1}, r_{n_1}) \in C_{n_1} \text{ and } P.$$

The integration region for U and Z, for a given point  $w_{n_2} = a, q_{n_2} = b, r_{n_2} = c$  will consist of all points U, Z such that the doublet  $W = a - Z, Q = b - U$  is contained in the set H. Let this set be denoted by G,

$$G: \{Z, U\} \text{ such that } (a-Z, b-U) \in H.$$

Since there is a one-to-one relationship between the sets G and H, the limits  $U_U, U_L, Z_U, A_L$  can be found by inspection of the set H.

An analytic expression for H can be found by projecting  $B_A \cap P$  and  $B_R \cap P$  onto the  $w_{n_1}, q_{n_1}$  axes. Since

$$B_R: r_{n_1} = c_R w_{n_1}^2 + c_R q_{n_1}^2 - 2P_R w_{n_1} q_n$$

$$P: r_{n_1} = c - (w_{n_1} - a)^2 - (q_{n_1} - b)^2$$

the projection of  $B_R \cap P$  onto the  $q_{n_1}, w_{n_1}$  axes is obtained

by substitution, yielding the curve RE:

$$(c_R + 1) w_{n_1}^2 + (c_R + 1) q_{n_1}^2 - 2aw_{n_1} - 2bq_{n_1} - 2P_R w_{n_1} q_{n_1} = c - a^2 - b^2$$

Similarly the projection of  $B_A \cap P$  onto the  $Q_{n_1}, W_{n_1}$  axes yields the curve AE:

$$(c_A + 1) w_{n_1}^2 + (c_A + 1) q_{n_1}^2 - 2aw_{n_1} - 2bq_{n_1} - 2P_A w_{n_1} q_{n_1} = c - a^2 - b^2$$

Both RE and AE are equations of an ellipse; and since the coefficients of  $w_{n_1}^2$  and  $q_{n_1}^2$  are equal the axes of the ellipse are rotated  $45^\circ$ . Thus, the set H consists of all points which are inside RE and outside AE.

Figure 3 shows the integration region for a particular case. Many such integration regions can arise depending upon the values of  $a, b, c, v_A, v_R$ . However, the region will always be one of the following:<sup>\*</sup>

I. A point not possible at step  $(n+1)$ .

This consists of all points  $(w_{n+1}, q_{n+1}, r_{n+1})$  such that  $r_{n+1} - \frac{w_{n+1}^2}{n+1} - \frac{q_{n+1}^2}{n+1} \leq 0$ , which means

$f(w_{n+1}, q_{n+1}, r_{n+1}) = 0$ . All future discussions about integration regions will pertain to all points possible at step  $(n+1)$ .

\*For examining the types of integration regions that can arise, the following less cumbersome notation will be used:  $n = n_1$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 RE' : & \left( \frac{n+1}{n} \right) \left[ Q_n - \frac{\sqrt{2}(a+b)n}{2(n+1)} \right]^2 + \left( \frac{V_R + nV_R + 1}{nV_R} \right) \left[ W_n - \frac{\sqrt{2}(a-b)nV_R}{2(V_R + nV_R + 2)} \right]^2 \\
 & = \left\{ C - a^2 - b^2 + \frac{n(a+b)^2}{2(n+1)} + \frac{nV_R(a-b)^2}{2(V_R + nV_R + 1)} \right\}
 \end{aligned}$$

Note that RE will only be defined if the following inequality is satisfied

$$C - a^2 - b^2 + \frac{n(a+b)^2}{2(n+1)} + \frac{nV_R(a-b)^2}{2(V_R + nV_R + 1)} > 0$$

or

$$C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{(a-b)^2 n}{2(n+1)(V_R + nV_R + 1)} > 0$$

Whenever this inequality is not satisfied,  $B_R$  never intersects P. This means that none of the points that can be mapped into a, b, c lie in the continuation region, resulting in  $f(a, b, c) = 0$ .

RE' is an ellipse with center at

$$Q_n = \frac{\sqrt{2}(a+b)n}{2(n+1)}$$

$$W_n = \frac{\sqrt{2}(a-b)nV_R}{2(V_R + nV_R + 1)}$$

II. Case when only a decision to reject  $H_0$  is possible at stage n.

When  $V_A$  is a number less than zero it is not possible to accept  $H_0$  at stage n, since the left hand side of equation (2.3.9) can never be less than zero. Assuming  $V_R < \infty$ , the only decision that can be made at stage n, is the decision to reject  $H_0$ .

If no decision could be made at stage n,  $V_R = \infty$  and  $V_A < 0$ , and as previously discussed, the set H consists of all  $w_n, q_n$  inside the following circle,  $RE_\infty$ :

$$(w_n - \frac{na}{n+1})^2 + (q_n - \frac{nb}{n+1})^2 = \frac{n}{n+1} \left[ c - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} \right]$$

This is the set of all  $w_n, q_n$  coordinates of all points  $w_n, q_n, R_n$  which can be mapped into the point ( $w_{n+1} = a$ ,  $q_{n+1} = b$ ,  $R_{n+1} = c$ ) and which satisfy

$$0 < \frac{[w_n - q_n]^2}{2[nR_n - w_n^2 - q_n^2]} < \infty .$$

Once the  $w_n, q_n$  limits of the set H are obtained, the U, Z limits are obtained by the following relationship between the sets H and G

$$U = b - q_n$$

$$Z = a - w_n .$$

For the case when no decision can be made at stage  $n$ , these limits become those given by equations (2.3.6) and (2.3.7).

Whenever a decision to reject  $H_0$  at stage  $n$  is possible, a set of points,  $W_n^*, Q_n^*, R_n^*$ , in  $W_n, Q_n, R_n$  space exist such that

$$V(W_n^*, Q_n^*, R_n^*) = \frac{[W_n^* - Q_n^*]^2}{2[nR_n^* - W_n^*{}^2 - Q_n^*{}^2]} \geq V_R < \infty.$$

Since these points are not included in the set  $H$ , the set  $H$  now consists of all  $W_n, Q_n$  inside the following ellipse, RE:

$$(C_R + 1)W_n{}^2 + (C_R + 1)Q_n{}^2 - 2aW_n - 2bQ_n - 2P_R W_n Q_n = c - a^2 - b^2$$

To compare the two curves  $RE_{\infty}$  and  $RE$  consider the following rotated coordinate system:

$$Q_n' = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} [Q_n + W_n]$$

$$W_n' = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} [-Q_n + W_n]$$

The curves in this new coordinate system become

$$RE_{\infty}': \left[ Q_n' - \frac{\sqrt{2}n(a+b)}{2(n+1)} \right]^2 + \left[ W_n' - \frac{\sqrt{2}n(a-b)}{2(n+1)} \right]^2 = \frac{n}{n+1} \left\{ C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} \right\}$$

and

$$\text{RE}': \left( \frac{n+1}{n} \right) \left[ Q_n' - \frac{2(a+b)n}{2(n+1)} \right]^2 + \left( \frac{V_R + nV_R + 1}{nV_R} \right) \left[ W_n' - \frac{2(a-b)nV_R}{2(V_R + nV_R + 2)} \right]^2 \\ = \left\{ C - a^2 - b^2 + \frac{n(a+b)^2}{2(n+1)} + \frac{nV_R(a-b)^2}{2(V_R + nV_R + 1)} \right\}$$

Note that RE will only be defined if the following inequality is satisfied

$$C - a^2 - b^2 + \frac{n(a+b)^2}{2(n+1)} + \frac{nV_R(a-b)^2}{2(V_R + nV_R + 1)} > 0$$

or

$$C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{(a-b)^2 n}{2(n+1)(V_R + nV_R + 1)} > 0$$

Whenever this inequality is not satisfied,  $B_R$  never intersects P. This means that none of the points that can be mapped into a, b, c lie in the continuation region, resulting in  $f(a, b, c) = 0$ .

RE' is an ellipse with center at

$$Q_n' = \frac{\sqrt{2}(a+b)n}{2(n+1)}$$

$$W_n' = \frac{\sqrt{2}(a-b)nV_R}{2(V_R + nV_R + 1)}$$

and minor axis along the  $w_n'$  axis. The circle  $RE_\infty'$  contains the ellipse  $RE'$ . This can be seen by substituting the ellipse end points into the equation of the circle.

Consider first the end points given by

$$w_n' = \frac{\sqrt{2}(a-b)nV_R}{2(V_R + nV_R + 1)}$$

$$Q_n' = \frac{\sqrt{2}(a+b)n}{n+1} \pm \sqrt{\frac{n}{n+1} C \left\{ -\frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{(a-b)^2 n}{2(n+1)(V_R + nV_R + 1)} \right\}}$$

Substituting these points into  $RE_\infty'$  yields

$$\begin{aligned} & \left[ \frac{n}{n+1} \left\{ C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{(a-b)^2 n}{2(n+1)(V_R + nV_R + 1)} \right\} \right] + \frac{n^2(a-b)^2}{2(n+1)^2(V_R + nV_R + 1)^2} \\ &= \frac{n}{n+1} \left\{ C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} \right\} \end{aligned}$$

which simplifies to

$$\frac{n^2(a-b)^2}{2(n+1)^2(V_R + nV_R + 1)} \left[ \frac{1}{(V_R + nV_R + 1)} - 1 \right]$$

Since this quantity will always be less than or equal to zero, this set of end points will be contained in  $RE_\infty'$ .

Next consider the set of end points given by

$$w_n' = \frac{\sqrt{2(a-b)n}V_R}{2(V_R+nV_R+1)} \pm \sqrt{\frac{nV_R}{(V_R+nV_R+1)} \left\{ C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{(a-b)^2 H}{2(n+1)(V_R+nV_R+1)} \right\}}$$

$$Q_n' = \frac{\sqrt{2(a+b)n}}{2(n+1)}$$

Substituting this into  $RE_\infty'$  yields the following expression

$$\left\{ -G - \frac{H(a-b)^2}{2} \mp \sqrt{2(a-b)HG} \right\} \left[ \frac{n}{(n+1)(V_R+nV_R+1)} \right]$$

where

$$H = \frac{nV_R}{V_R+nV_R+1}$$

and

$$G = C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{(a-b)^2 H}{2}$$

The above expression may be rearranged to yield

$$\left[ \sqrt{G} \pm (a-b)\sqrt{H} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right]^2 \left[ \frac{-n}{(n+1)(V_R+nV_R+1)} \right]$$

Since this quantity will always be zero or negative, this set of end points will also be contained in  $RE_\infty'$ .

Since a decision to reject  $H_0$  can be made at stage  $n$ , the integration region is reduced to the set of all points contained in ellipse RE, as shown in Figure 3. To determine the  $U$  integration limits on the integral (2.3.8) first requires finding the  $Q_n$  limits of RE.

Letting  $Q_{n_U}$  be the maximum value of  $Q_n$  and  $Q_{n_L}$  the minimum value of  $Q_n$  on this ellipse, the integration limits for  $U$  are given by

$$U_L = b - Q_{n_U}$$

$$U_U = b - Q_{n_L} .$$

(2.3.11)

Explicit expressions for  $Q_{n_U}$  and  $Q_{n_L}$  for given  $a, b, c, V_R$  may be obtained by noting that at both points

$$\frac{dW_n}{dQ_n} = \infty .$$

Therefore an expression for  $\frac{dW_n}{dQ_n}$  must be found and examined to see at what points it approaches infinity.

The derivative  $\frac{dW_n}{dQ_n}$  is given by

$$\frac{dW_n}{dQ_n} = \frac{P_R}{C_R + 1} + \frac{\frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{2(a + P_R Q_n)}{(C_R + 1)^2} + \frac{2b - 2(C + 1)Q_n}{(C_R + 1)} \right]}{\left[ \frac{(a + P_R Q_n)^2}{(C_R + 1)^2} - \left( \frac{a^2 + b^2 - C - 2bQ_n + (C_R + 1)Q_n^2}{(C_R + 1)} \right) \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

In order for this derivative to approach infinity the denominator must be equal to zero. Equating the numerator to zero yields,

$$\left[ \frac{(a + P_R Q_n)^2}{(C_R + 1)^2} - \left( \frac{a^2 + b^2 - C - 2bQ_n + (C_R + 1)Q_n^2}{(C_R + 1)} \right) \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} = 0$$

and solving for  $Q_n$  yields

$$Q_n = \frac{b(C + 1) + aP_R}{(C_R + 1)^2 - P_R^2} \pm \sqrt{\left[ \frac{b(C_R + 1) + aP_R}{P_R^2 - C_R + 1} \right]^2 + \left[ \frac{a^2 - (C + 1)(a^2 + b^2 - C)}{P_R^2 - (C + 1)^2} \right]} \quad (2.3.12)$$

The larger root will be  $Q_{n_U}$  and the smaller will be  $Q_{n_L}$ .

The limits  $W_{n_L}$  and  $W_{n_U}$  depend upon the value of  $Q_n$ .

For a given value  $Q' = b - U'$ ;  $Q_{n_L} \leq Q' \leq Q_{n_U}$  the limits for  $W_n$  can be found by solving the equation of the ellipse RE, yielding

$$w_n = \frac{(a + p_R Q')}{(c_R + 1)} + \sqrt{\frac{(a + p_R Q')^2}{(c_R + 1)^2} - \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c - 2bQ' + (c_R + 1)Q'^2}{c_R + 1}} \quad (2.3.13)$$

Letting  $w_{n_L}$  be the smaller root and  $w_{n_U}$  the larger, the z integration limits become

$$z_U = a - w_{n_L} \quad (2.3.14)$$

$$z_L = a - w_{n_U} .$$

In summary, whenever  $V_A < 0$  and  $V_R < \infty$  the integration limits  $U_L, U_U$  for a point  $w_n = a, Q_n = b, R_n = c$ , can be obtained from equation (2.3.11), where  $Q_{n_L}$  and  $Q_{n_U}$  are values obtained from equation (2.3.12). The limits  $z_L$  and  $z_U$  depend upon the value of  $U$ ; for a given value  $U'$  the limits are obtained from equation (2.3.14) where  $w_{n_L}$  and  $w_{n_U}$  are obtained from equation (2.3.13).

III. Case when only a decision to accept  $H_0$  is possible at stage n.

When  $V_R = \infty$  a decision to reject  $H_0$  cannot be made at stage n. If  $V_R = \infty$ ,

$$C_R = \frac{2V_R + 1}{2nV_R} = \frac{1}{n}$$

and

$$P_R = \frac{1}{2nV_R} = 0$$

so the ellipse  $B_R$  becomes:

$$R_n = \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) w_n^2 + \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) q_n^2.$$

The projection of  $B_R \cap P$  onto the  $w_n, q_n$  axes yields, RE:

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) w_n^2 + \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) q_n^2 - 2aw_n - 2bq_n = c - a^2 - b^2,$$

which is now the equation of a circle with center at

$$w_n = \frac{a}{1 + \frac{1}{n}} = \frac{na}{n+1}$$

$$q_n = \frac{b}{1 + \frac{1}{n}} = \frac{nb}{n+1}$$

and

$$\text{radius} = \sqrt{\frac{nc}{n+1} - \frac{na^2}{(n+1)^2} - \frac{nb^2}{(n+1)^2}}.$$

The equation for AE is still given by:

$$(c_A + 1) w_n^2 + (c_A + 1) q_n^2 - 2aw_n - 2bq_n - 2P_A w_n q_n = c - a^2 - b^2$$

which is the equation of an ellipse with center at

$$q_n = \frac{b(c_A + 1)}{(c_A - P_A + 1)(c_A + P_A + 1)}$$

$$w_n = \frac{a(c_A + 1)}{(c_A - P_A + 1)(c_A + P_A + 1)}$$

In this situation the set H consists of all  $w_n, q_n$  which lie outside the curve AE yet inside RE.

By equating the left hand sides of RE and AE one obtains the following equation:

$$w_n^2 + q_n^2 - 2w_n q_n = 0$$

or

$$(w_n - q_n)^2 = 0$$

This means that the two curves, AE and RE, will intersect only at the points where  $w_n = q_n$ .

Substituting this into RE yields

$$2\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)q_n^2 - 2(a+b)q_n = c - a^2 - b^2$$

Solving for  $Q_n$  yields

$$\frac{(a+b) \pm \sqrt{(a+b)^2 - 2(1+\frac{1}{n})(a^2+b^2-c)}}{2(1+\frac{1}{n})}$$

At this point, it must be noted that there are a variety of ways in which the curves AE and RE can intersect. The above derivations have shown that when only a decision to accept  $H_0$  is possible at stage  $n$ , the curves will intersect along the line  $w_n = Q_n$ . The specific points of intersection are given by the previous equation. This equation may yield zero, one, or two distinct intersection points, depending upon the value of the discriminant; i.e.

$$(a+b)^2 - 2(1+\frac{1}{n})(a^2+b^2-c).$$

This equation reveals that the number of intersection points depends solely upon the point  $a, b, c$ .

Each of the intersection possibilities (i.e., zero, one, or two intersection points) indicates a different geometric relationship between AE and RE; which means that each results in a different U, Z integration region. Thus, to obtain the entire density (i.e. the density at all points) requires deriving the integration regions of all the possible intersection situations. Each of these possibilities will now be considered.

Whenever the following condition occurs

$$(a+b)^2 - 2\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)(a^2+b^2-c) \leq 0$$

the two curves RE and AE will never intersect.

This indicates one of the following geometric relationships must exist:

- (1) the curve RE contains AE
- (2) the curve AE contains RE
- (3) the curves AE and RE contain no points in common, given they don't intersect.

Situation (3) will occur only if neither curve contains the other's center. This is equivalent to satisfying the following inequalities (if they don't intersect):

$$\left[ \frac{n(a-b)^2}{2V_A(n+1)^2} \right] - \left[ c - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} \right] > 0 \quad (2.3.15)$$

and

$$\left( \frac{(a^2+b^2)n}{n+1} \right) \left[ \frac{1}{4[(n+1)V_A+1]^2} - 1 \right] - \left( c - a^2 - b^2 \right) > 0 \quad (2.3.16)$$

When these inequalities are satisfied the set H consists of all  $w_n$ ,  $Q_n$  contained inside RE. This is shown in Figure 4. The  $Q_n$  end points of this circle are given by:

$$\frac{nb}{n+1} \pm \sqrt{\frac{nc}{n+1} - \frac{na^2}{(n+1)^2} - \frac{nb^2}{(n+1)^2}} \quad (2.3.17)$$

Let the smaller root be denoted by  $Q_{n_L}$  and the larger by  $Q_{n_U}$ ; then the U integration limits are given by

$$U_U = b - Q_{n_L} \quad (2.3.18)$$

$$U_L = b - Q_{n_U}$$

For a given value of U, say  $U^*$  the z integration limits are given by

$$z_U = a - w_{n_L} \quad (2.3.19)$$

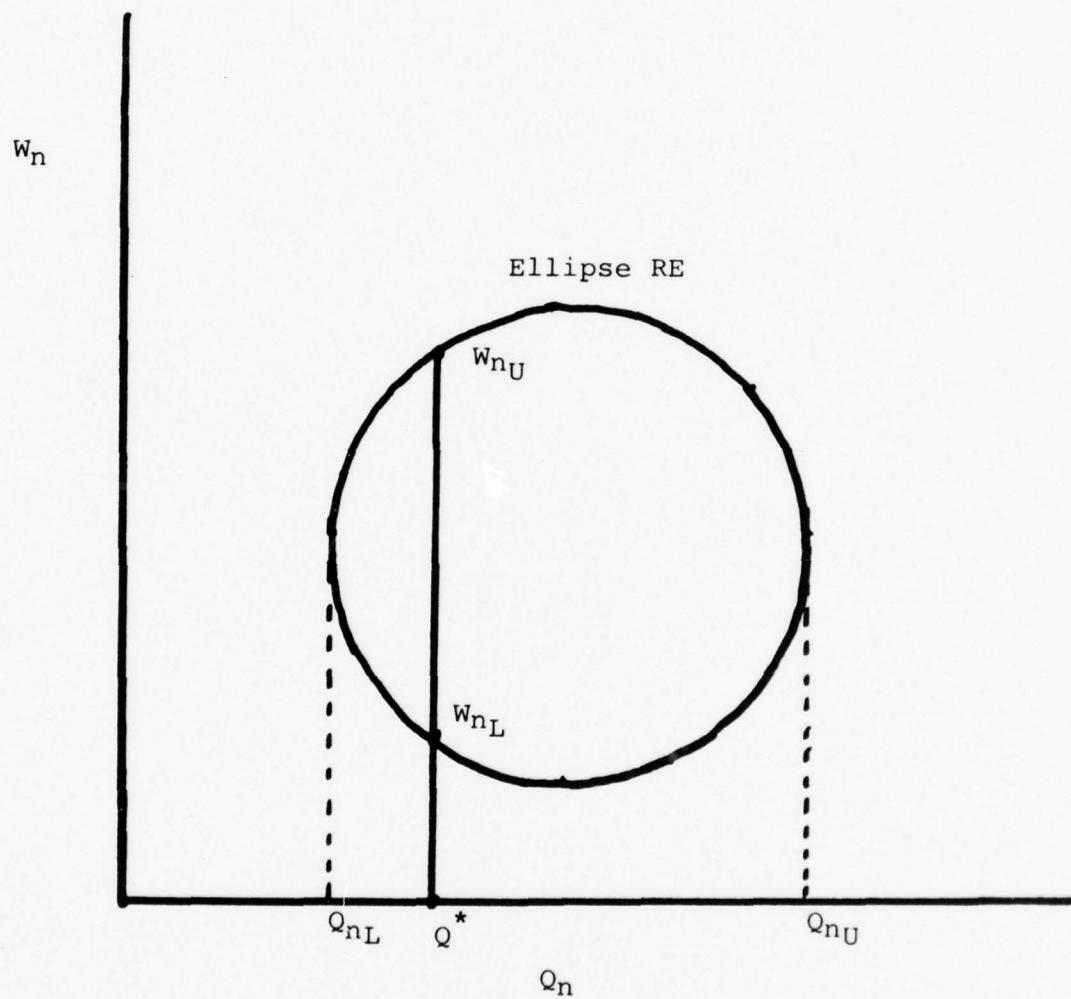
$$z_L = a - w_{n_U}$$

Where  $w_{n_L}$  and  $w_{n_U}$  are the smallest and largest values of

$$\frac{na}{n+1} \pm \sqrt{\frac{n}{n+1}c - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{na^2}{(n+1)^2} - \frac{2bu^*}{n+1} - u^{*2}} \quad (2.3.20)$$

FIGURE 4

Integration Region  
When Neither a Decision to Accept  
or Reject Can Be Made



These limits are identical to those in equations (2.3.6) and (2.3.8); which is to be expected, since situation (1) is a case where all points  $w_n, Q_n, R_n$ , which can be mapped into the point  $a, b, c$ , lie in the continuation region  $C_n$ .

Situation (2) will occur whenever the center of the circle  $RE$  is a point inside the ellipse  $AE$ ; and the following point on  $RE$

$$\begin{aligned} w_{n_c} &= \sqrt{\frac{na}{n+a} + \frac{nc}{n+1} - \frac{na^2}{(n+1)^2} - \frac{nb^2}{(n+1)^2}} \\ Q_{n_c} &= \frac{nb}{n+1} \end{aligned} \quad (2.3.21)$$

is inside the ellipse  $AE$ . This is equivalent to satisfying the following inequalities:

$$\frac{n(a-b)^2}{2V_n(n+1)^2} - \left[ c - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} \right] < 0 \quad (2.3.22)$$

and

$$\frac{1}{2nV_A} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{n}}{(n+1)} (a-b) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \sqrt{\frac{nc}{n+1} - \frac{na^2}{(n+1)^2} - \frac{nb^2}{(n+1)^2}} \right]^2 < 0 \quad (2.3.23)$$

Since the second inequality can never be satisfied, situation (2) will never occur.

Situation (1) will occur whenever the center of the ellipse AE is a point inside RE; and the point  $W_{n_c}, Q_{n_c}$  defined in equation (2.3.21) is outside AE. The second constraint amounts to requiring the left hand side of equation (2.3.23) to be greater than zero; which will always be true. The first is equivalent to satisfying the following inequality:

$$\frac{n(a-b)^2}{2V_A(n+1)^2} - \left[ c - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} \right] < 0 \quad (2.3.24)$$

Whenever this is true, the region of interest must be broken up into 4 subregions as shown in Figure 5. Thus the integral in equation (2.3.8) will be broken up into 4 separate integrals, so that

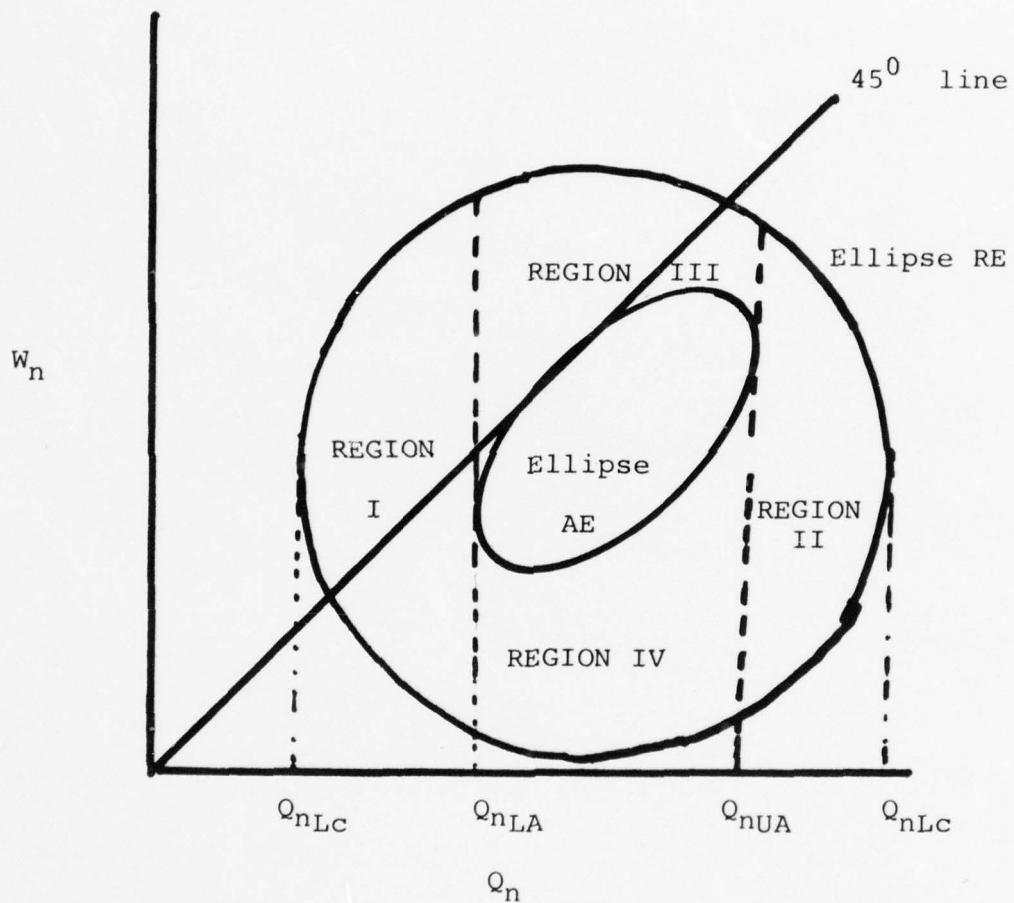
$$f_{n+1}(a,b,c) = \sum_{i=1}^4 \left\{ \int_{U_{Li}}^{U_{Ui}} \int_{Z_{Li}}^{Z_{Ui}} f_n^P(a-z, b-U, c-z^2-U^2) dz dU \right\} \quad (2.3.25)$$

The limits  $U_{U_i}, U_{L_i}, Z_{U_i}, Z_{L_i}$  will now be obtained for each region.

For each region a range of  $Q_n$  can be found;  
 $Q_{n_{Li}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{Ui}}$  from which the U integration limits are obtained as:  $U_{L_i} = b - Q_{n_{Ui}}$  and  $U_{U_i} = b - Q_{n_{Li}}$ .

FIGURE 5

An Integration Region  
Consisting of Four Pieces



The range of  $Q_n$  for each of the subregions is as follows:

$$\text{Region I: } Q_{n_{L1}} = Q_{n_{LC}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{LE}} = Q_{n_{UL}}$$

$$\text{Region II: } Q_{n_{L2}} = Q_{n_{UA}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{UC}} = Q_{n_{U2}}$$

$$\text{Region III: } Q_{n_{L3}} = Q_{n_{LA}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{UA}} = Q_{n_{U3}}$$

$$\text{Region IV: } Q_{n_{L4}} = Q_{n_{LA}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{UA}} = Q_{n_{U4}}$$

Where  $Q_{n_{LC}}$  and  $Q_{n_{UC}}$  are the two  $Q_n$  end points of the circle RE, or the smallest and largest values of equation (2.3.17).

$Q_{n_{LA}}$  and  $Q_{n_{UA}}$  represent the  $Q_n$  end points of the ellipse AE. These are obtained by the same methods employed for Case II (equation (2.3.12)); yielding  $Q_{n_{LA}}$  and  $Q_{n_{UA}}$  as the smallest and largest values of

$$\frac{b(c_A+1)+aP_A}{(c_A+1)^2-P_A^2} \pm \sqrt{\left[ \frac{b(c_A+1)+aP_A}{P_A^2-(c_A+1)^2} \right]^2 - \left[ \frac{a^2-(c_A+1)(a^2+b^2-c)}{P_A^2-(c_A+1)^2} \right]} \quad (2.3.27)$$

Similarly, for each region a range of  $w_n$  values can be defined:  $w_{n_{Li}} \leq w_n \leq w_{n_{Ui}}$  from which the z limits are obtained as:  $z_{L_i} = a - w_{n_{Ui}}$  and  $z_{U_i} = a - w_{n_{Li}}$ .

The range of  $W_n$  for each of the subregions is as follows:

$$\text{Region I: } W_{n_{L1}} = W_{n_{LC}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UC}} = W_{n_{U1}}$$

$$\text{Region II: } W_{n_{L2}} = W_{n_{LC}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UC}} = W_{n_{U2}}$$

$$\text{Region III: } W_{n_{L3}} = W_{n_{UA}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UC}} = W_{n_{U3}}$$

$$\text{Region IV: } W_{n_{L4}} = W_{n_{LC}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{LA}} = W_{n_{U4}}$$

Where  $W_{n_{LC}}$  and  $W_{n_{UC}}$  are  $W_n$  points on the lower and upper portion of the circle RE; and  $W_{n_{LA}}$  and  $W_{n_{UA}}$  the analogous points on the ellipse AE. As in the previous cases, these values will depend upon the value of  $Q_n$ ,  $Q_{n_{Li}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{Ui}}$ , or equivalently the value of  $U$ .

For a given value of  $U$ , say  $U^*$ ,  $W_{n_{LC}}$  and  $W_{n_{UC}}$  are the smallest and largest values of equation (2.3.20).

The values  $W_{n_{LA}}$  and  $W_{n_{UA}}$  are the smallest and largest values of the following:

$$\frac{(a+P_A Q^*)}{(C_A + 1)} \pm \sqrt{\frac{a+P_A Q^*}{C_A + 1}^2 - \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c - 2bQ^* + (C_A + 1)Q^{*2}}{C_A + 1}} \quad (2.3.28)$$

where  $Q^* = b - U^*$ .

The case where the curves RE and AE intersect at only one point must also be considered. This will happen whenever

$$(a+b)^2 - 2(1+\frac{1}{n})(a^2+b^2-c) = 0.$$

If this is true the curves will intersect at the point

$$w_n = Q_n = \frac{n(a+b)}{2(n+1)}. \quad (2.3.29)$$

Based on the previous discussion this can only occur in the following situations:

- (1) the curve RE contains AE;
- (2) the curves AE and RE contain no points in common, except for the point of intersection given in equation (2.3.29).

Situation (2) will occur whenever the inequalities given by equations (2.3.15) and (2.3.16) are satisfied. Since the point of intersection will be on the boundary of RE, the integration regions  $U_U$ ,  $U_L$ ,  $Z_U$ , and  $Z_L$  can still be obtained by equations (2.3.18) and (2.3.19).

Situation (1) will occur whenever the inequality given in equation (2.3.24) is satisfied. The integration region must now be broken up into three pieces as shown in Figure 6. This is simply a special case of Figure 5 and may be evaluated by the same methods used to evaluate equation (2.3.25).

The curves RE and AE may also intersect at two points. This will happen whenever

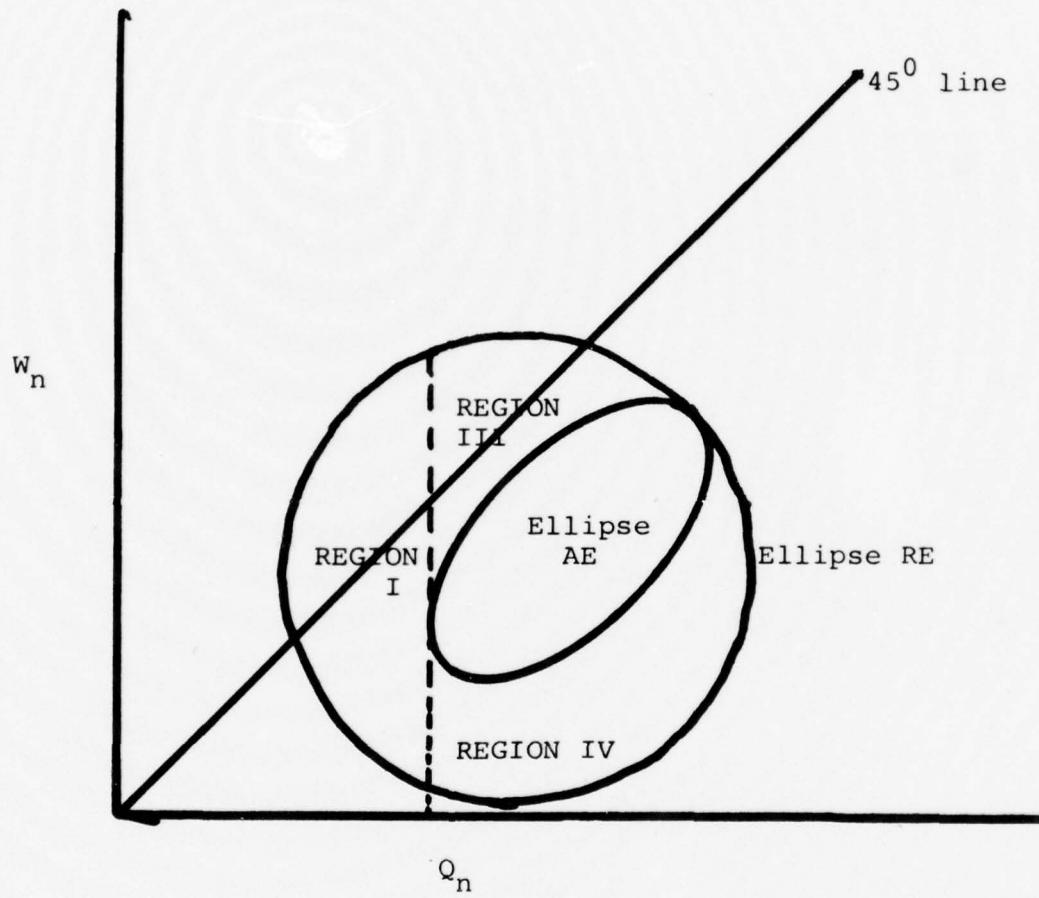
$$(a+b)^2 - 2(1+\frac{1}{n})(a^2+b^2-c) > 0.$$

This indicates that one of the following geometric relationships must exist:

- (1) The ellipse AE is contained inside the circle RE, with the  $Q_n$  end points of AE touching the circle.
- (2) The intersection points fall below the axis of the ellipse AE, which is parallel to the line  $W_n = Q_n$ .
- (3) The intersection points fall above the axis of the ellipse AE, which is parallel to the line  $W_n = Q_n$ .

FIGURE 6

An Integration Region  
Consisting of Three Pieces



Consider the following set of rotated axes ( $45^\circ$  rotation):

$$Q_n' = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} [Q_n + W_n] \quad (2.3.29)$$

$$W_n' = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} [-Q_n + W_n]$$

The ellipse AE in terms of this new coordinate system becomes:

$$\begin{aligned} & (C_A + 1 - P_A) Q_n' - \left[ \frac{\sqrt{2}(a+b)}{2(C_A + 1 - P_A)} \right]^2 + (C_A + 1 + P_A) \left[ W_n' - \frac{\sqrt{2}(a-b)}{2(C_A + 1 + P_A)} \right]^2 \\ &= c-a^2-b^2 + \frac{(a-b)^2}{2(C_A + 1 + P_A)} + \frac{(a+b)^2}{2(C_A + 1 - P_A)} \end{aligned} \quad (2.3.30)$$

Also, the line  $W_n = Q_n$  becomes:

$$W_n' = 0. \quad (2.3.31)$$

From these equations criteria for situations (1) - (3) can be established. Situation (1) will occur whenever  $a = b$ ; situation (2) will occur whenever  $a > b$ ; and situation (3) will occur whenever  $a < b$ .

Situation (1) is shown in Figure 7. The integration region must be divided into at most four subregions, as in Equation (2.3.25). The integration limits are the same as those obtained for equation (2.3.25), with the exception that one or two of the subregions may be empty.

Situation (2) is shown in Figure 8. The integration region must now be divided into three subregions. The range of  $Q_n$  for each of the subregions is as follows:

$$\text{Region I: } Q_{n_{L1}} = Q_{n_{LC}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{LI}} = Q_{n_{UL}}$$

$$\text{Region II: } Q_{n_{L2}} = Q_{n_{LI}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{UI}} = Q_{n_{U2}}$$

$$\text{Region III: } Q_{n_{L3}} = Q_{n_{UI}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{UC}} = Q_{n_{U3}} \quad (2.3.32)$$

The quantities  $Q_{n_{LC}}$  and  $Q_{n_{UC}}$  are again the two  $Q_n$  end points of the circle RE, or the smallest and largest values of equation (2.3.17).  $Q_{n_{LI}}$  and  $Q_{n_{UI}}$  are the intersection points of the ellipse AE with the circle RE, or the smallest and largest values of the following equation:

$$\frac{(a + b) \pm \sqrt{(a+b)^2 - 2(1+\frac{1}{n})(a^2+b^2-c)}}{2\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)} \quad (2.3.33)$$

FIGURE 7

Integration Region When Ellipse AE  
Intersects Circle RE at Two Points  
Situation 1

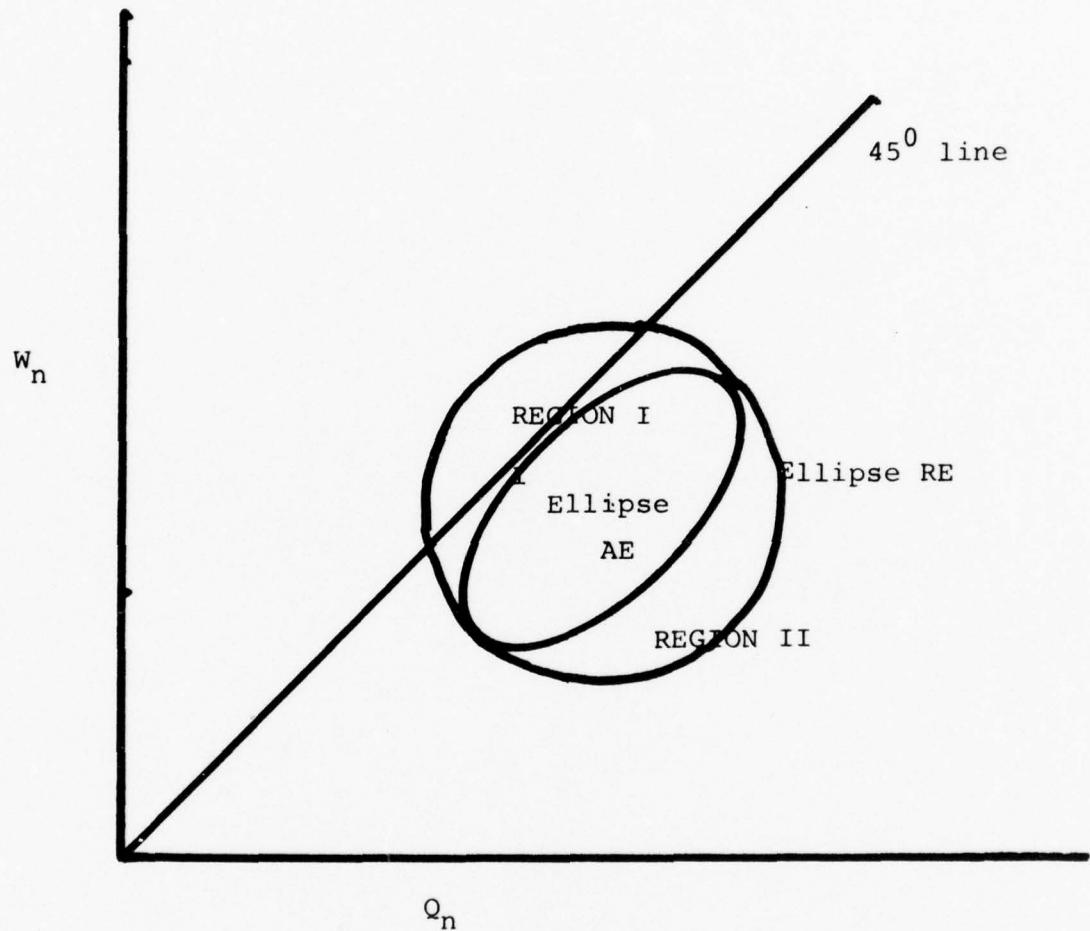
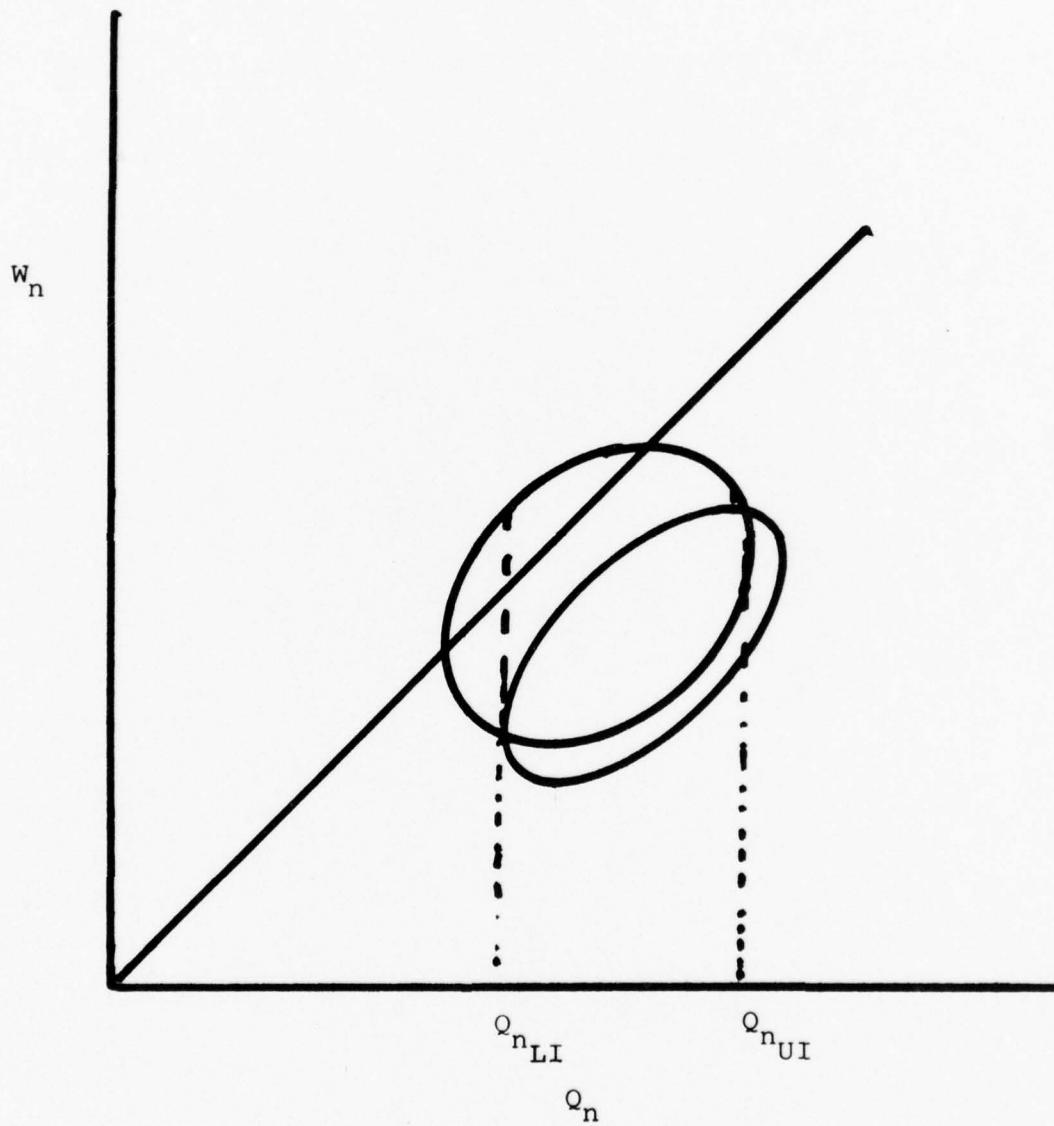


FIGURE 8

Integration Region When Ellipse AE  
Intersects Circle RE at Two Points  
Situation 3



The  $U$  integration limits for each region are then given by:

$$\begin{aligned} U_{Li} &= b - Q_{n_{Ui}} \\ U_{Ui} &= b - Q_{n_{Li}} \\ i &= 1, 2, 3 \end{aligned} \quad (2.3.34)$$

The range of  $W_n$  for each of the subregions is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Region I: } W_{n_{L1}} &= W_{n_{LC}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UC}} = W_{n_{U1}} \\ \text{Region II: } W_{n_{L2}} &= W_{n_{LC}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UE}} = W_{n_{U2}} \\ \text{Region III: } W_{n_{L3}} &= W_{n_{LC}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UC}} = W_{n_{U3}} \end{aligned} \quad (2.3.35)$$

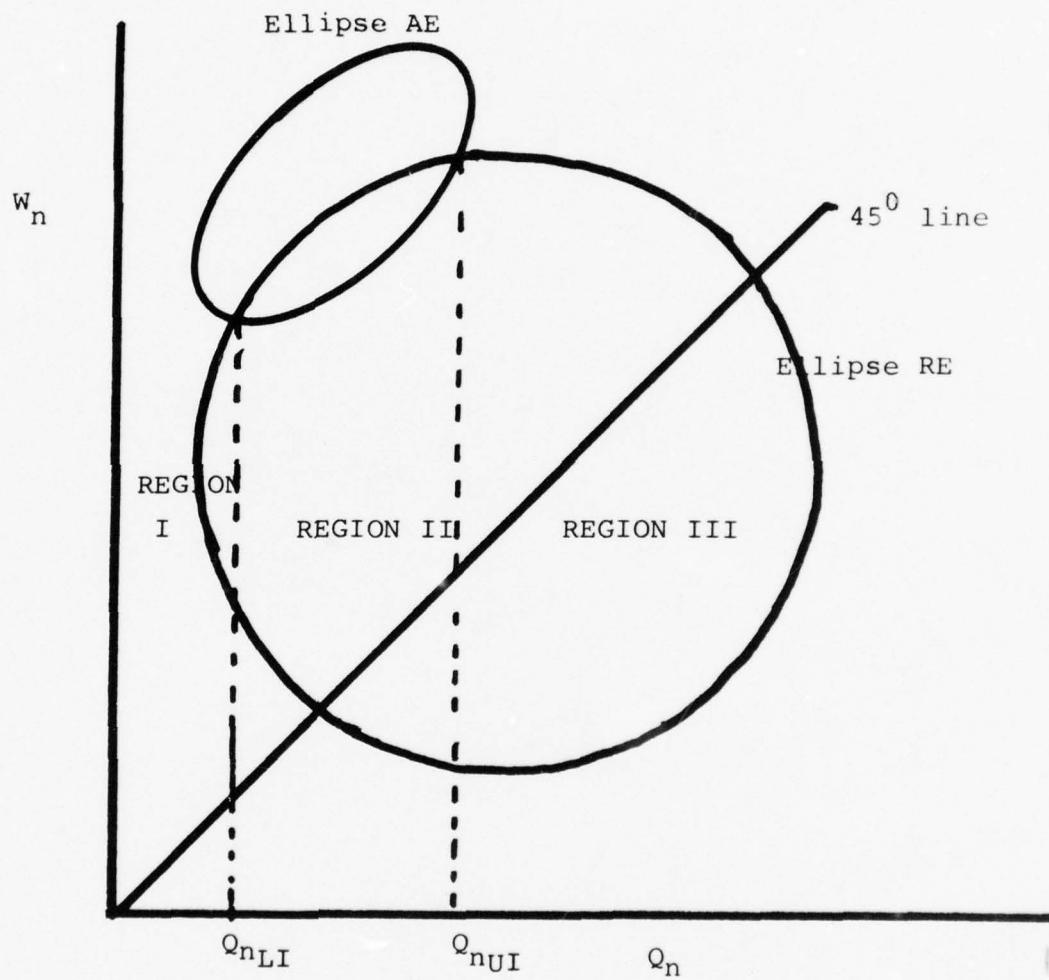
For a given value of  $U$ , say  $U^*$ ,  $W_{n_{LC}}$  and  $W_{n_{UC}}$  are the smallest and largest values of equation (2.3.20) and  $W_{n_{UC}}$  is the larger value of equation (2.3.28). Thus, the  $Z$  integration limits are obtained as:

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{Li} &= a - W_{n_{Ui}} \\ Z_{Ui} &= a - W_{n_{Li}} \\ i &= 1, 2, 3 \end{aligned} \quad (2.3.36)$$

Situation (3) is shown in Figure 9. As in situation (2), the integration region must be broken up into three subregions. The range of  $Q_n$  for each of the subregions and the  $U$  integration limits are still given by equations (2.3.32) and

FIGURE 9

Integration Region When Ellipse AE  
Intersects Circle RE at Two Points  
Situation 3



(2.3.34) respectively. However, the range of  $w_n$  for each of the subregions is now:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Region I: } w_{n_{L1}} &= w_{n_{LC}} \leq w_n \leq w_{n_{UC}} = w_{n_{U1}} \\ \text{Region II: } w_{n_{L2}} &= w_{n_{LC}} \leq w_n \leq w_{n_{LE}} = w_{n_{U2}} \\ \text{Region III: } w_{n_{L3}} &= w_{n_{LC}} \leq w_n \leq w_{n_{UC}} = w_{n_{U3}} \end{aligned} \quad (2.3.36)$$

Where  $w_{n_{LE}}$  is the smaller value of equation (2.3.28).

Given these values the  $z$  integration limits are given by equation (2.3.36).

It is also possible that the ellipse AE does not exist. This will occur whenever the surface  $B_A$  does not intersect the mapping function  $P$ , or whenever the following inequality is satisfied:

$$\frac{n(a-b)^2}{2(n+1)[(n+1)V_A+1]} - c - \left[ \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} \right] \geq 0 \quad (2.3.37)$$

This is not a special case, however, because whenever this inequality is satisfied, inequalities (2.3.15) and (2.3.16) are also satisfied. Thus the integration regions are obtained from equations (2.3.17) - (2.3.20).

In summary, this section has discussed the various types of integration regions that can result when only a decision to accept  $H_0$  is possible at stage n, criteria for determining when each of these regions is appropriate, and formulas to calculate the required U, Z limits for each of these regions.

IV. Case when either a decision to accept or reject  $H_0$  is possible at stage n.

Whenever  $0 < V_A < V_R < \infty$ , both acceptance and rejection are possible at stage n. In this case, both the curves AE and RE become equations of an ellipse. In order to determine the integration region, it is necessary to know the intersection points of the two ellipses.

The intersection points are most easily found by transforming AE and RE into a coordinate system rotated 45 degrees. The equation for RE in the rotated axes becomes,  $RE'$ :

$$(C_R - P_R + 1) Q'_n^2 + (C_R + l + P_R) W'_n^2 - S(2a+2b) Q'_n = C - a^2 - b^2 \quad (2.3.30)$$

$$- S(2a-2b) W'_n = C - a^2 - b^2$$

and that of AE ,

$AE'$ :

$$(C_A - P_A + 1) Q'_n^2 + (C_A + l + P_A) W'_n^2 - S(2a+2b) Q'_n = C - a^2 - b^2 \quad (2.3.31)$$

$$- S(2a-2b) W'_n = C - a^2 - b^2$$

where S is given by

$$S = \sin(45^\circ) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

These equations may be further simplified as:

RE<sup>-</sup> :

$$(C_R - P_R + 1) \left\{ Q_n - \frac{s(a+b)}{(C_R - P_R + 1)} \right\}^2 + (C_R - P_R + 1) \left\{ W_n - \frac{s(a-b)}{(C_R + P_R + 1)} \right\}^2 \\ = c-a^2 - b^2 + \frac{(a+b)^2}{2(C_R - P_R + 1)} + \frac{(a-b)^2}{2(C_R + P_R + 1)}$$

and

AE<sup>-</sup> :

$$(C_A - P_A + 1) \left\{ Q_n - \frac{s(a+b)}{(C_A - P_A + 1)} \right\}^2 + (C_A + P_A + 1) \left\{ W_n - \frac{s(a-b)}{(C_A + P_A + 1)} \right\}^2 \\ = c-a^2 - b^2 + \frac{(a+b)^2}{2(C_A - P_A + 1)} + \frac{(a-b)^2}{2(C_A + P_A + 1)}$$

Since

$$P_A = \frac{1}{2nV_A}$$

and

$$C_A = \frac{2V_A + 1}{2nV_A},$$

(with similar expressions for  $P_R$  and  $C_R$ ), these may be substituted into the above; which yields after combining similar terms, the following expressions:

RE<sup>-</sup> :

$$(C_R - P_R + 1) \left\{ Q'_n - \frac{s(a+b)}{(C_R - P_R + 1)} \right\}^2 + (C_R + P_R + 1) \left\{ W'_n - \frac{s(a-b)}{(C_R + P_R + 1)} \right\}^2 \\ = C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{(a-b)^2 n}{2(n+1)(V_R + nV_R + 1)}$$

and

AE<sup>-</sup> :

$$(C_A - P_A + 1) \left\{ Q'_n - \frac{s(a+b)}{(C_A - P_A + 1)} \right\}^2 + (C_A + P_A + 1) \left\{ W'_n - \frac{s(a-b)}{(C_A + P_A + 1)} \right\}^2 \\ = C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{(a-b)^2 n}{2(n+1)(V_A + nV_A + 1)}$$

Since

$$C_A - P_A + 1 = C_R - P_R + 1 ,$$

the above equations show that both curves will have identical  $Q'_n$  coordinates for their centers.

Solving for  $Q'_n$  in  $RE'$  yields a solution of the following form:

$$Q'_n = K \pm D$$

where

$$K = \frac{S(a+b)}{(C_R - P_R + 1)}$$

$$D = \sqrt{\frac{.5(a+b)^2}{(C_R - P_R + 1)}} - \left[ \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c + (C_R + 1 + P_R)W_n^2 - S(2a+2b)W_n}{C_R - P_R + 1} \right]$$

Substituting this form in the equation for  $AE'$  yields

$$(C_A - P_A + 1)(K^2 + D^2) + (C_A + 1 + P_A)W_n^2 \quad (2.3.32)$$

$$- S(2a+2b)K - S(2a-2b)W_n$$

$$+ (\pm 2KD(C_A - P_A + 1) - S(2a+2b)(\pm D))$$

$$= C - a^2 - b^2$$

In general an equation describing the intersection of two ellipses will be a quartic. Equation (2.3.32) is a special case, however, and can be reduced to a quadratic by noting that the following term

$$\pm D(2K(C_n - P_A + 1) - S(2a+2b))$$

$$= \pm D \left[ \frac{S(2a+2b)(C_A - P_A + 1)}{(C_R - P_R + 1)} - S(2a+2b) \right]$$

is zero since

$$(C_A - P_A + 1) = (C_R - P_R + 1) = \frac{n+1}{n} .$$

Solving equation (2.3.32) for  $w_n'$  and substituting into RE' yields the following  $w_n'$ ,  $Q_n'$  intersection points:

$$w_n' = 0 \quad (2.3.33)$$

$$Q_n' = \frac{1}{n+1} \left[ S(a+b)n \pm \sqrt{S[(a+b)n]^2 - n(n+1)(a^2 + b^2 - c)} \right]$$

In terms of the original  $w_n$ ,  $Q_n$  axes the intersection points become:

$$w_n = Q_n = \frac{1}{2(n+1)} \left[ n(a+b) \pm \sqrt{[(a+b)n]^2 - n(n+1)(a^2 + b^2 - c)} \right] \quad (2.3.34)$$

This means that the two ellipses, AE and RE, will intersect at zero, one, or two points. The sign of the discriminant of equation (2.3.34),

$$DIS = [(a+b)n]^2 - n(n+1)(a^2 + b^2 - c) ,$$

determines the number of intersection points. Whenever:

$$1. \quad DIS < 0 \quad (2.3.35)$$

AE and RE will not intersect.

2. DIS = 0

(2.3.36)

AE and RE will intersect at only one point,  
this point being

$$w_n = Q_n = \frac{n(a+b)}{2(n+1)}$$

3. DIS &gt; 0

(2.3.37)

AE and RE will intersect at two points.

Consider first, the case when AE and RE do not intersect, or when equation (2.3.35) is satisfied. This indicates one of the following geometric relationships must exist:

- (1) the curves AE and/or RE do not exist
- (2) the curve RE contains AE
- (3) the curve AE contains RE
- (4) the curves AE and RE contain no points in common.

Situation (1) will occur if either of the ellipses has an imaginary radius, or whenever either of the following equations is satisfied:

$$C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{(a-b)^2 n}{2(n+1)(V_R + nV_R + 1)} \leq 0 \quad (2.3.38)$$

$$C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{(a-b)^2 n}{2(n+1)(V_A + nV_A + 1)} \leq 0 . \quad (2.3.39)$$

Since  $V_A \leq V_R$ , inequality (2.3.39) will be satisfied whenever (2.3.38) is satisfied. If (2.3.38) is satisfied,  $f(a,b,c) = 0$ , since none of the points that can be mapped into  $a,b,c$  lie in the continuation region.

If inequality (2.3.39) is satisfied and (2.3.38) is not, the point  $a,b,c$  is located such that the mapping function  $P$  intersects the rejection surface but never intersects the acceptance curve. This reduces to a case previously discussed, the case when only a decision to reject  $H_0$  is possible, and the integration regions are given by equations (2.3.11) through (2.3.14).

Assuming neither inequality (2.3.38) or (2.3.39) is satisfied, situation (4) will occur when neither curve contains the other's center, or when the following inequalities are satisfied:

$$\left( \frac{V_R + nV_R + 1}{nV_R} \right) \left( \frac{n^2(a-b)^2}{2} \right) \left[ \frac{V_R}{(V_R + nV_R + 1)} - \frac{V_A}{(V_A + nV_A + 1)} \right]^2$$

$$- \left\{ C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{(a-b)^2 n}{2(n+1)(V_R + nV_R + 1)} \right\} > 0$$

(2.3.40)

and

$$\left( \frac{V_A + nV_A + 1}{nV_A} \right) \left( \frac{n^2(a-b)^2}{2} \right) \left[ \frac{V_R}{(V_R + nV_R + 1)} - \frac{V_A}{(V_A + nV_A + 1)} \right]^2$$

$$- \left\{ C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{(a-b)^2 n}{2(n+1)(V_A + nV_A + 1)} \right\} > 0$$

(2.3.41)

As it is necessary for both inequalities to hold, and inequality (2.3.41) implies inequality (2.3.40), it is only necessary to examine the former. In other words, situation (4) will occur whenever RE and AE do not intersect, and RE does not contain AE's center point.

The set H consists of all points  $w_n, q_n$  contained inside the ellipse RE. The integration region in this case becomes identical to that required for the case when only rejection is possible and can be evaluated using equations (2.3.11) - (2.3.14).

Situation (3) will occur whenever the four end points of the ellipse RE' are all points inside AE'. First,

consider the RE' end points along the  $Q_n'$  axis. When this is substituted into AE', the following inequality must hold for situation (3) to occur:

$$\left( \frac{n(a-b)^2}{2} \right) \left( \frac{V_R}{(V_R + nV_R + 1)} - \frac{V_A}{(V_A + nV_A + 1)} \right) + \left( \frac{V_A + nV_A + 1}{nV_A} \right) \left( \frac{(a-b)^2 n^2}{2} \right) \left( \frac{V_R}{(V_R + nV_R + 1)} - \frac{V_A}{(V_R + nV_A + 1)} \right)^2 < 0.$$

Since  $V_A \leq V_R$ , this inequality can not be satisfied; and thus situation (3) can never occur.

Having shown that situation (3) cannot occur, situation (2) will occur whenever both the ellipses RE and AE exist (neither inequality (2.3.38) nor (2.3.31) is satisfied), and inequality (2.3.41) is not satisfied.

In this case the integral given in equation (2.3.8) must be broken up into four separate pieces, similar to that given in equation (2.3.25). The limits  $U_{Ui}$ ,  $U_{Li}$ ,  $Z_{Ui}$  and  $Z_{Li}$ :  $i = 1, \dots, 4$  must be determined for each region.

For each region a range of  $Q_n$  can be found;

$Q_{n_{Li}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{Ui}}$  from which the U integration limits are obtained as:

$$U_{Li} = b - Q_{n_{Ui}}$$

$$U_{Ui} = b - Q_{n_{Li}} .$$

The range of  $Q_n$  for each of the pieces is as follows:

$$\text{Region I: } Q_{n_{L1}} = Q_{n_{LR}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{LA}} = Q_{n_{U1}}$$

$$\text{Region II: } Q_{n_{L2}} = Q_{n_{UA}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{UR}} = Q_{n_{U2}}$$

$$\text{Region III: } Q_{n_{L3}} = Q_{n_{LA}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{UA}} = Q_{n_{U3}}$$

$$\text{Region IV: } Q_{n_{L4}} = Q_{n_{LA}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{UA}} = Q_{n_{U4}}$$

(2.3.42) .

Where  $Q_{n_{LR}}$  and  $Q_{n_{UA}}$  are the minimum and maximum  $Q_n$  coordinates on the ellipse RE; and  $Q_{n_{LA}}$  and  $Q_{n_{UA}}$  are the analogous quantities on the ellipse AE.

$Q_{n_{LR}}$  and  $Q_{n_{UR}}$  have previously been derived as the smallest and largest values of equation (2.3.12). A similar expression derived for RE, yields  $Q_{n_{LA}}$  and  $Q_{n_{UA}}$  as the smallest and largest values of

$$\left[ \frac{b(C_A + 1) + aP_A}{(C_A + 1)^2 - P_A^2} \right] + \sqrt{\left[ \frac{b(C_A + 1) + aP_A}{P_A^2 - (C_A + 1)^2} \right]^2 - \left[ \frac{a^2 - (C_A + 1)(a^2 + b^2 - c)}{P_A^2 - (C_A + 1)^2} \right]}^1$$

(2.3.43) .

The range of  $W_n$  for each piece depends upon the value of  $Q_n$  (or equivalently U). For a given value of  $U_i$ , say  $U^*$ ,  $U^* = b - Q_{n_i}^*$ ;  $Q_{n_{Li}} \leq Q_{n_i}^* \leq Q_{n_{Ui}}$  a range of  $W_n$  values can be defined;  $W_{n_{Li}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{Ui}}$ , from which the Z limits are obtained as:

$$Z_{L_i} = a - W_{n_{Ui}}$$

$$Z_{U_i} = a - W_{n_{Li}} .$$

The range of  $W_n$  for each of the pieces is as follows:

$$\text{Region I: } W_{n_{L1}} = W_{n_{LR}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UR}} = W_{n_{U1}}$$

$$\text{Region II: } W_{n_{L2}} = W_{n_{LR}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UR}} = W_{n_{U2}}$$

$$\text{Region III: } W_{n_{L3}} = W_{n_{UA}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UR}} = W_{n_{U3}}$$

$$\text{Region IV: } W_{n_{L4}} = W_{n_{LR}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{LA}} = W_{n_{U4}}$$

(2.3.44) .

$W_{n_{LR}}$  and  $W_{n_{UR}}$  are the upper and lower points on the ellipse RE, for a given value of  $U^* = b - Q_n^*$ .

These have been derived previously as the smallest and largest values of equation (2.3.13).  $W_{n_{LA}}$  and  $W_{n_{UA}}$  are the analogous points on the ellipse AE, and are obtained as the smallest and largest value of:

$$\left[ \frac{(a+P_A Q^*)}{(C_A + 1)} \right] + \sqrt{\left[ \frac{a+P_A Q^*}{C_A + 1} \right]^2 - \left[ \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c - 2bQ^* + (C_A + 1)Q^{*2}}{(C_A + 1)} \right]} \quad (2.3.45) .$$

Next consider the case when AE and RE intersect at only one point, which will occur whenever equation (2.3.36) is satisfied. Based on the previous discussion this can only occur in the following situations:

- (1) either one or both of the curves AE and RE do not exist
- (2) the curve RE contains AE
- (3) the curves AE and RE contain no points in common, except for the point of intersection.

Situation (1) can never occur if equations (2.3.36) or (2.3.37) hold. This can be shown as follows:

If

$$(a+b)^2 - \left(2 \frac{n+1}{n}\right)(a^2 + b^2 - c) \geq 0$$

then

$$c = a^2 + b^2 - \frac{(a+b)^2}{2(n+1)} + \frac{s_1}{2(n+1)}$$

$s_1$  being a quantity greater than or equal to zero.

Substituting this result into the equation of the radius of the ellipse AE and simplifying yields:

$$\text{Radius AE} = \frac{(a-b)^2}{2(C_A + 1 + P_A)} + \frac{s_1}{2(n+1)} .$$

Since this quantity will always be greater than equal to zero, the ellipse AE will always exist. The previous section also showed that a sufficient condition for RE to exist was the existence of AE. Hence, intersection of the ellipses AE and RE is a sufficient condition for their existence.

Situation (3) will occur whenever the inequality given in equation (2.3.11) is satisfied. Since the point of intersection will be on the boundary of RE, the integration regions  $U_L'$ ,  $U_L$ ,  $Z_U'$ , and  $Z_L$  can still be obtained by equations (2.3.11) and (2.3.14).

Similarly situation (2) occurs whenever inequality (2.3.41) is not satisfied, and requires the integration to be broken up into four pieces. The integration limits in each of these pieces may still be obtained by equations (2.3.42) through (2.3.45).

The curves AE and RE will intersect at two points whenever inequality (2.3.37) holds. In general, two ellipses can intersect at two points in many ways. However, consider the equations in the rotated axes coordinated system:

RE':

$$\left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right) \left\{ Q_n' - \left[ \frac{\sqrt{2(a+b)n}}{2(n+1)} \right] \right\}^2 + \left( \frac{V_R + nV_R + 1}{nV_R} \right) \left\{ W_n' - \left[ \frac{\sqrt{2}(a-b)nV_R}{2(V_R + nV_R + 1)} \right] \right\}^2 = C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{(a+b)^2 n}{2(n+1)(V_R + nV_R + 1)}$$

and

AE':

$$\left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right) \left\{ Q_n' - \left[ \frac{\sqrt{2}(a+b)n}{2(n+1)} \right] \right\}^2 + \left( \frac{V_A + nV_A + 1}{nV_A} \right) \left\{ W_n' - \left[ \frac{\sqrt{2}(a-b)nV_A}{2(V_A + nV_A + 1)} \right] \right\}^2 = C - \frac{a^2}{n+1} - \frac{b^2}{n+1} - \frac{(a-b)^2 n}{2(n+1)(V_A + nV_A + 1)}$$

From these equations the following relationships may be noted:

- (a) the curves  $RE'$  and  $AE'$  will have parallel major axes (i.e., parallel to the line  $w_n' = 0$ ).
- (b) the major axis of  $RE'$  will be greater than or equal to the major axis of  $AE'$ .
- (c) the major axes of  $RE'$  and  $AE'$  will always lie on the same side of the line  $w_n' = 0$ .
- (d) the two curves will have the same center point and equal major axes whenever  $a = b$ .
- (e) since

$$Q_n' = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} [Q_n + w_n]$$

$$w_n' = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} [-Q_n + w_n],$$

if the curves intersect, the intersection points will lie along the line  $w_n = Q_n$  or  $w_n' = 0$ .

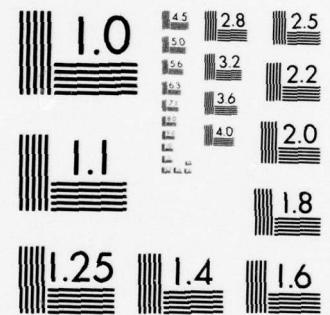
Given these relationships one can conclude that whenever the curves intersect at two points, one of the following geometric situations must exist:

- (1) the ellipse  $RE'$  circumscribes the ellipse  $AE'$ .
- (2) the major axes of the ellipses lie above the line  $w_n' = 0$ .
- (3) the major axes of the ellipses lie below the line  $w_n' = 0$ .

AD-A072 641 UNION COLL AND UNIV SCHENECTADY NY INST OF ADMINISTR--ETC F/G 12/1  
AN EXACT TEST FOR THE SEQUENTIAL ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE.(U)  
AUG 79 R W MILLER N00014-77-C-0438  
UNCLASSIFIED AES-7906 NL

2 OF 3  
AD  
A072641





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART  
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

Situation (1) will occur whenever  $a = b$ , and requires the integral of equation (2.3.8) to be broken up into two pieces. These two pieces may be described by  $W_n$ ,  $Q_n$  regions identical to those of Regions III and IV given in (2.3.42) and (2.3.44). Thus the integration limits  $U_{Li}$ ,  $U_{Ui}$ ,  $Z_{Li}$ , and  $Z_{Ui}$  may be obtained from equations (2.3.43) - (2.3.45).

Situation (2) will occur whenever  $a > b$ , and requires the integral of equation (2.3.8) to be broken up into five pieces, as shown in Figure 10. The range of  $Q_n$  for each of the subregions is as follows:

$$\text{Region I: } Q_{n_{L1}} = Q_{n_{LR}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{LA}} = Q_{n_{U1}}$$

$$\text{Region II: } Q_{n_{L2}} = Q_{n_{LA}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{UA}} = Q_{n_{U2}}$$

$$\text{Region III: } Q_{n_{L3}} = Q_{n_{LA}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{LI}} = Q_{n_{U3}}$$

$$\text{Region IV: } Q_{n_{L4}} = Q_{n_{UI}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{UA}} = Q_{n_{U4}}$$

$$\text{Region V: } Q_{n_{L5}} = Q_{n_{UA}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{UR}} = Q_{n_{U5}}$$

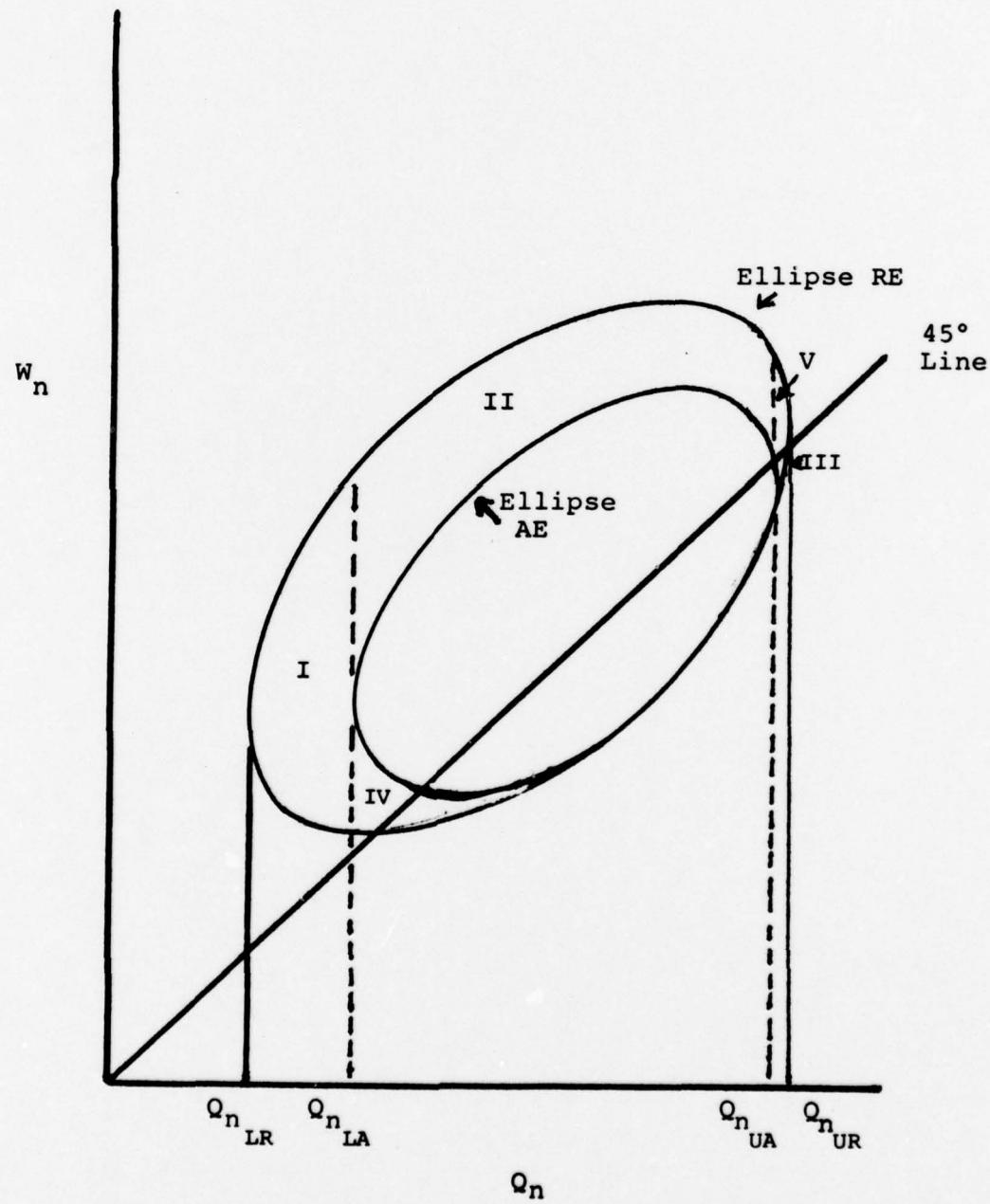
(2.3.46) .

The quantities  $Q_{n_{LA}}$  and  $Q_{n_{UA}}$  have previously been defined and may be obtained as the minimum and maximum of (2.3.43).

Similarly  $Q_{n_{LR}}$  and  $Q_{n_{UR}}$  are the minimum and maximum of (2.3.12).  $Q_{n_{LI}}$  and  $Q_{n_{UI}}$  represent the two intersection points of AE and RE, and are defined as:

FIGURE 10

Integration Region When Both a Decision  
to Accept and Reject is Possible  
Situation 2



$$Q_{n_{LI}} = \min \{R_1, R_2\}$$

$$Q_{n_{UI}} = \max \{R_1, R_2\}$$

where

$$R_1 = \frac{(a+b)n + n\sqrt{(a+b)^2 - 2\left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)(a^2 + b^2 - c)}}{2(n+1)}$$

$$R_2 = \frac{n(a+b) - n\sqrt{(a+b)^2 - 2\left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)(a^2 + b^2 - c)}}{2(n+1)} \quad (2.3.47).$$

The U integration limits for each piece are again obtained as:

$$U_{Ui} = b - Q_{n_{Li}}$$

$$U_{Li} = b - Q_{n_{Ui}}$$

Similarly for a given value of U, say  $U^* = b - Q^*$ , the range of  $W_n$  for each region is given by:

$$\text{Region I: } W_{n_{L1}} = W_{n_{LR}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UR}} = W_{n_{U1}}$$

$$\text{Region II: } W_{n_{L2}} = W_{n_{UA}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UR}} = W_{n_{U2}}$$

$$\text{Region III: } W_{n_{L3}} = W_{n_{LR}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{LA}} = W_{n_{U3}}$$

$$\text{Region IV: } W_{n_{L4}} = W_{n_{LR}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{LA}} = W_{n_{U4}}$$

$$\text{Region V: } W_{n_{L5}} = W_{n_{LR}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UR}} = W_{n_{U5}}$$

$w_{n_{LR}}$  and  $w_{n_{UR}}$  being the maximum and minimum of (2.3.45),  
 and  $w_{n_{LA}}$  and  $w_{n_{UA}}$  the same for (2.3.13).

The  $Z$  limits are obtained for each region as:

$$z_{Ui} = a - w_{n_{Li}}$$

$$z_{Li} = a - w_{n_{Ui}}$$

Situation (3) results whenever  $a < b$ , and again requires that equation (2.3.8) be split up into five separate integrals, as shown in Figure 11. In this case the range of  $Q_n$  for each of the subregions is as follows:

$$\text{Region I: } Q_{n_{L1}} = Q_{n_{LR}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{LA}} = Q_{n_{U1}}$$

$$\text{Region II: } Q_{n_{L2}} = Q_{n_{LA}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{UA}} = Q_{n_{U2}}$$

$$\text{Region III: } Q_{n_{L3}} = Q_{n_{LA}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{LI}} = Q_{n_{U3}}$$

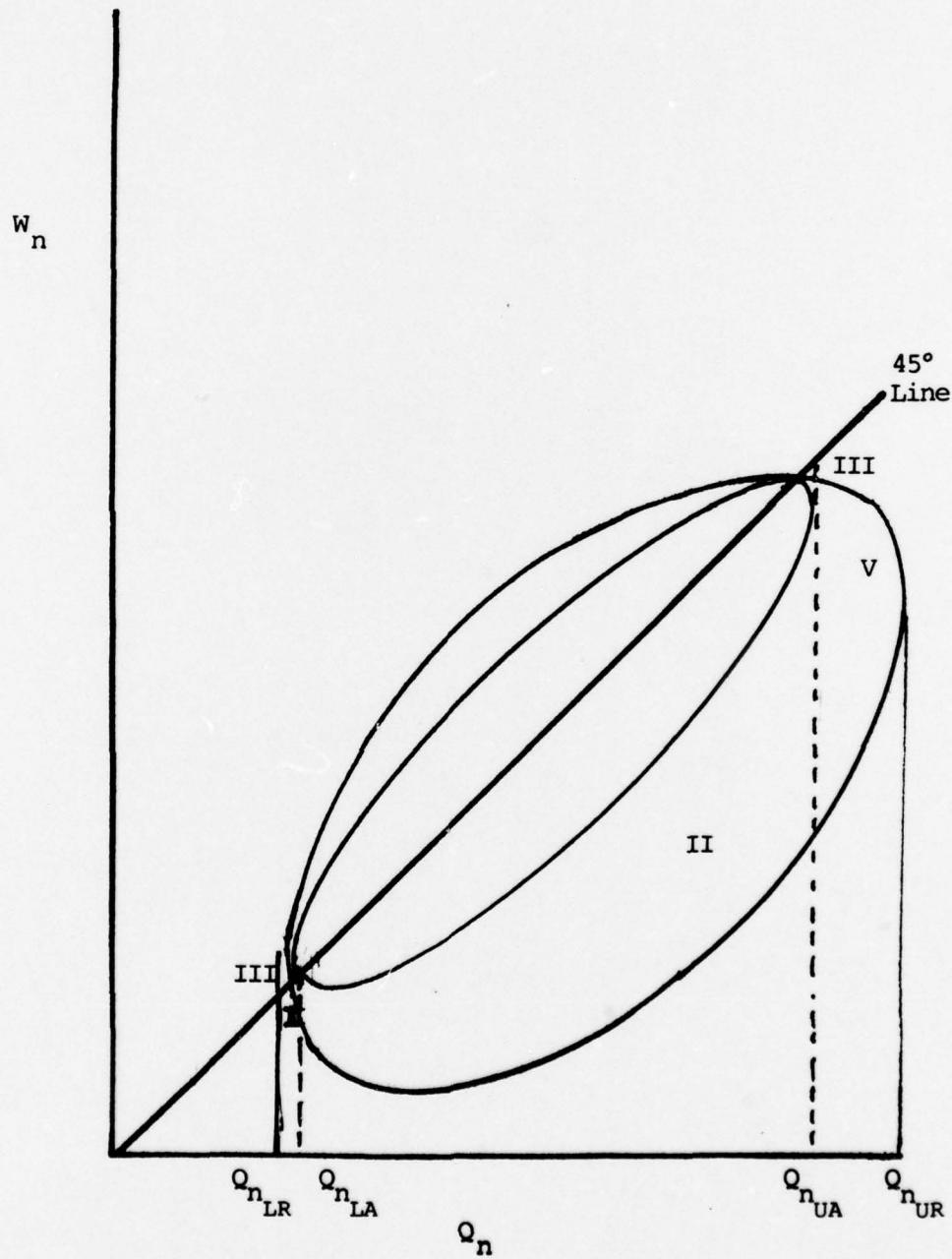
$$\text{Region IV: } Q_{n_{L4}} = Q_{n_{UI}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{UA}} = Q_{n_{U4}}$$

$$\text{Region V: } Q_{n_{L5}} = Q_{n_{UA}} \leq Q_n \leq Q_{n_{UR}} = Q_{n_{U5}}$$

(2.3.48).

FIGURE 11

Integration Region When Both a Decision  
to Accept and Reject is Possible  
Situation 3



For a given value of  $U^* = b - Q^*$  the  $W_n$  range for each region is:

$$\text{Region I: } W_{n_{L1}} = W_{n_{LR}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UR}} = W_{n_{U1}}$$

$$\text{Region II: } W_{n_{L2}} = W_{n_{LR}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{LA}} = W_{n_{U2}}$$

$$\text{Region III: } W_{n_{L3}} = W_{n_{UA}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UR}} = W_{n_{U3}}$$

$$\text{Region IV: } W_{n_{L4}} = W_{n_{UA}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UR}} = W_{n_{U4}}$$

$$\text{Region V: } W_{n_{L5}} = W_{n_{LR}} \leq W_n \leq W_{n_{UR}} = W_{n_{U5}}$$

(2.3.49).

2.4 OBTAINING THE PROBABILITIES OF ACCEPTANCE,  
REJECTION AND CONTINUATION

The previous section (2.3) has given methods for calculating the density  $f_{n+1}(a, b, c)$ , for a given point  $w_{n+1} = a$ ,  $Q_{n+1} = b$ ,  $R_{n+1} = c$ , from the density at stage  $n$ ,  $f_n(w_n, Q_n, R_n)$ . Once this density has been obtained for all possible values of  $a, b, c$ , the probability of accepting  $H_0^{(P_A^{n+1})}$ , probability of rejecting  $H_0$  as  $(P_R^{n+1})$ , and the probability of continuing  $(P_C^{n+1})$  must be calculated. This requires integrating the three dimensional density  $f_{n+1}(w_{n+1}, Q_{n+1}, R_{n+1})$  over all values of  $w_{n+1}, Q_{n+1}, R_{n+1}$  for which the statistic

$$v(w_{n+1}, Q_{n+1}, R_{n+1}) = \frac{[w_{n+1} - Q_{n+1}]^2}{2[(n+1)R_{n+1} - Q_{n+1}]^2 - w_{n+1}^2}$$

is in the appropriate region (e.g., acceptance region, rejection region, or continuation region). Thus  $P_A^{n+1}$ ,  $P_R^{n+1}$ , and  $P_C^{n+1}$  may be calculated as:

$$P_R^{n+1} = \iiint f_{n+1}(w, Q, R) dW dQ dR$$

$$0 \leq v(w, Q, R) \leq v_R^{n+1}$$

$$P_A^{n+1} = \int \int \int f_{n+1}(W, Q, R) dW dQ dR$$

$$V_R^{n+1} \leq V(W, Q, R) \leq \infty$$

and

$$P_C^{n+1} = \int \int \int f_{n+1}(W, Q, R) dW dQ dR$$

$$V_A^{n+1} \leq V(W, Q, R) \leq V_A^{n+1}$$

These integrals amount to integrating  $f_{n+1}(W, Q, R)$  over elliptic paraboloids, and may be reexpressed as the following iterated integrals:

$$P_A^{n+1} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{R_o}^{R_a} f_{n+1}(W, Q, R) dR dW dQ$$

$$P_R^{n+1} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{R_o}^{R_r} f_{n+1}(W, Q, R) dR dW dQ$$

$$P_C^{n+1} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{R_r}^{R_a} f_{n+1}(W, Q, R) dR dW dQ$$

(2.4.1).

with

$$R_o = \frac{w^2}{n+1} + \frac{Q^2}{n+1}$$

$$R_a = \frac{[w-Q]^2}{2(n+1)V_A^{n+1}} + \frac{w^2}{n+1} + \frac{Q^2}{n+1}$$

$$R_r = \frac{[w-Q]^2}{q(n+1)V_R^{n+1}} + \frac{w^2}{n+1} + \frac{Q^2}{n+1}$$

In practice only two of the three integrals need be calculated due to the following identity:

$$P_C^n = P_A^{n+1} + P_R^{n+1} + P_C^{n+1}.$$

So if  $P_A^i$  and  $P_R^i$  are calculated at each stage  $i$ ,  $P_C^i$  may be obtained by subtraction,

$$P_C^i = P_C^{i-1} - P_A^i P_R^i.$$

2.5 SUMMARY OF THE DIRECT METHOD FOR A  $k=2$  SANOVA TEST

The purpose of this section is to summarize the procedure for obtaining the OC and ASN curves for a  $k=2$  SANOVA test.

First, a test of this type requires specification of the following quantities:

- (1) The null hypothesis value,  $\lambda_0$ .
- (2) The alternative hypothesis value,  $\lambda_1$ .
- (3) A truncation point,  $m_0$ .
- (4) A set of regions:  $V_A^i, V_R^i, i = 2, \dots, m_0$ , such that at any stage  $N$

These regions are to be compared with the statistic,  $V_n$ , of equation (2.3.1), such that at any stage  $n$ ,

- (a)  $H_0$  is accepted if  $V_n \leq V_A^n$
- (b)  $H_1$  is accepted if  $V_n \geq V_R^n$ .

- (5) Values of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  (needed only if the regions are to be modified Wald regions).

Second, the first step at which a decision can be made, say  $n_1, 2 \leq n_1 \leq m_0$ , is determined.

Third, one must determine how many and which points on the OC and ASN curves will be calculated. Suppose  $L$  values are chosen, denoted by  $\lambda_{\ell}^*, \ell = 1, \dots, L$ , such that  $\lambda_0 = \lambda_1^* < \lambda_2^* < \dots < \lambda_L^* = \lambda_1$ .

For a given  $\lambda_{\ell}^*$ , the first stage density  $f_{n_1}(w_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1})$  may be calculated as follows:

$$f_{n_1}(w_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1}) = \left(\frac{1}{n_1^2}\right) x^{2(n_1-1)} \left[ R_{n_1} - \frac{w_{n_1}^2}{n_1} - \frac{Q_{n_1}^2}{n_1} \right] \\ \cdot \phi\left(\sqrt{n_1} \left(\frac{w_{n_1}}{n_1}\right)\right) \cdot \phi\left(\sqrt{n_1} \left(\frac{Q_{n_1}}{n_1} - \sqrt{\lambda_l^*}\right)\right) \quad (2.5.1)$$

Note that this density is completely specified by  $x_l^*$  and  $n_1$ .

The probabilities of acceptance, rejection, and continuation at stage  $n_1$  (the first stage at which a decision can be made);  $P_A^{n_1}$ ,  $P_R^{n_1}$ , and  $P_C^{n_1}$ , may be calculated using the noncentral F distribution (given in equation (1.1.1)) and is shown in appendix A.

To calculate the joint density at the next stage,  $f_{n_1+1}(w_{n_1+1}, Q_{n_1+1}, R_{n_1+1})$ , requires utilizing the procedures developed in section 2.3.

As shown in section 2.3, this consists of performing a bivariate integration of the following five dimensional joint density function.

$$f_{n_1}(P(w_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1}, x_{1n_2}, x_{2n_2})) = f_{n_1}(w_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1}) \\ \cdot \phi(x_{1n_2}) \cdot \phi(x_{2n_2} - \sqrt{\lambda_l^*}) \quad (2.5.2)$$

where  $n_2 = n_1 + 1$ .

This is the joint density of the statistics at stage  $n$ :

$W_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1}$ ; and the new observations taken at stage  $n_2 = n_1 + 1$ ;  $x_{1n_2}, x_{2n_2}$ .

For any given point:  $W_{n_1+1} = a, Q_{n_1+1} = b,$   
 $R_{n_1+1} = c$ ; the joint density  $f_{n_1+1}(a,b,c)$  is calculated by performing the following bivariate integration.

$$f_{n_1+1}(a,b,c) = \int_{U_L}^{U_U} \int_{Z_L}^{Z_U} f_{n_1}^P(a-z, b-u, c-z^2-u^2, z, u) dz du$$

(2.5.3)

The limits  $U_L, U_U, Z_L$ , and  $Z_U$  are dependent upon the particular point  $(a,b,c)$  as well as the regions  $V_A^{n_1}$  and  $V_R^{n_1}$ .

If no decision could be made at stage  $n_1$ , these limits are the limits for integrating around the following circle.

$$c - z^2 - u^2 - \frac{(a-z)^2}{n_1} - \frac{(b-u)^2}{n_1} = 0$$

(2.5.4)

and are given in equations (2.3.6) and (2.3.7). Whenever a decision can be made at stage  $n$ , the integration region becomes a subset of the points contained inside this circle.

In some cases the integral given in equation (2.5.3) cannot be evaluated as one integral; rather it must be broken up into several pieces, with the overall integral

being the sum of the individual integrals. Equation (2.3.25) is such an example. In such cases, the integration limits for each of the pieces must be determined.

The required integration region for equation (2.5.3) can be one of many. In section (2.3) every possible integration region has been explored; and for each case specific expressions for the U,Z integration limits have been given.

The U,Z integration determination may be best summarized in flowchart format, such as shown in Figure 12

This integration must be determined and performed for all points  $w_{n_1+1}, q_{n_1+1}, r_{n_1+1}$ , thus obtaining the entire density  $f_{n_1+1}(w_{n_1+1}, q_{n_1+1}, r_{n_1+1})$ . From this density the probabilities of acceptance ( $P_A^{n_1+1}$ ), rejection ( $P_R^{n_1+1}$ ), and continuation ( $P_C^{n_1+1}$ ) must be calculated. Their calculation requires performing a trivariate integration of the density  $f_{n_1+1}(w_{n_1+1}, q_{n_1+1}, r_{n_1+1})$  over elliptic paraboloids. This is most easily performed as iterated integrals as shown in (2.4.1).

The entire process of obtaining the density,  $f_i(w_i, q_i, r_i)$ , from the density,  $f_{i-1}^P(w_{i-1}, q_{i-1}, r_{i-1}, x_{1i}, x_{2i})$ , and ultimately the probabilities,  $P_A^i, P_R^i, P_C^i$ , must be iterated for all stages,  $i = n_1 + 2, \dots, m_0$ .

The final result, for a given  $\lambda_l^*$ , is the set of probabilities,  $P_A^i$ ,  $P_R^i$ ,  $P_C^i$ ,  $i = 2, \dots, m_0$ . These probabilities will depend upon the value of  $\lambda_l^*$ . This can easily be seen by noting that both the first step density of equation (2.5.1) as well as the five dimensional density of equation (2.5.2) are both functions of  $\lambda_l^*$ . Therefore, the notation  $P_A^i(\lambda_l^*)$ ,  $P_R^i(\lambda_l^*)$ ,  $P_C^i(\lambda_l^*)$ ,  $i = 2, \dots, m_0$ , will be used to denote such a dependence. From these probabilities, the point on the OC and ASN curves for  $\lambda = \lambda_l^*$  may be calculated. These quantities are calculated as follows:

$$OC(\lambda_l^*) = \sum_{L=Z}^{m_0} P_A^i(\lambda_l^*) \quad (2.5.5)$$

and

$$ASN(\lambda_l^*) = \sum_{L=Z}^{m_0} P_R^i(\lambda_l^*) + P_A^i(\lambda_l^*) \cdot i = 1 + \sum_{L=Z}^{m_0} P_C^i(\lambda_l^*) \quad (2.5.6)$$

Note that, by having all the probabilities  $P_A^i(\lambda_l^*)$ ,  $P_R^i(\lambda_l^*)$ ,  $P_C^i(\lambda_l^*)$ , other quantities of interest may also be calculated (e.g. variance of DSN, median of DSN, percentile of DSN, etc.).

This entire process has given a single point on the OC and ASN curves. To obtain the next point on the OC and ASN curves the density  $f_{n_1}(w_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1})$  must again be obtained from equation (2.5.1) with  $\lambda = \lambda_{\ell+1}^*$ . The process of obtaining the density,  $f_i(w_i, Q_i, R_i)$ , and the probabilities  $P_A^i(\lambda_{\ell+1}^*)$ ,  $P_R^i(\lambda_{\ell+1}^*)$ ,  $P_C^i(\lambda_{\ell+1}^*)$ , must then be iterated for all stages  $i = n_1 + 1, \dots, m_0$ .

The Direct Method for  $K = 2$  SANOVA has been summarized in flowchart format as shown in Figure 13.

FIGURE 12

For any given stage,  $n$ : with regions  $V_A$  and  $V_R$ , the density of the point ( $w_n = a$ ,  $Q_n = b$ ,  $R_n = c$ ) is found by integrating the density of equation (2.3.5) as shown in equation (2.3.8). The integration limits  $U_U$ ,  $U_L$ ,  $Z_U$ ,  $Z_L$  may be obtained from the following flowchart.

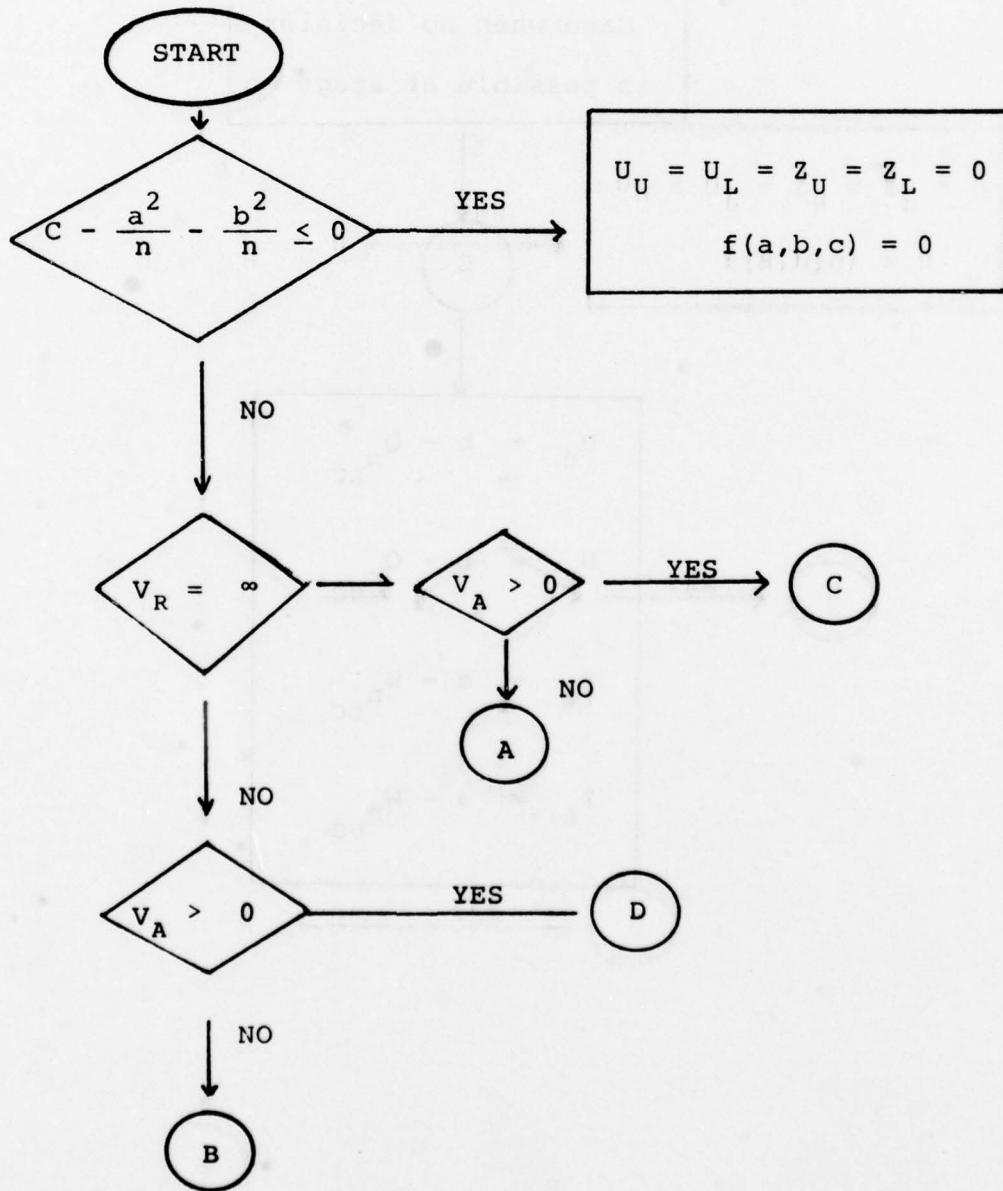


FIGURE 12 (continued)

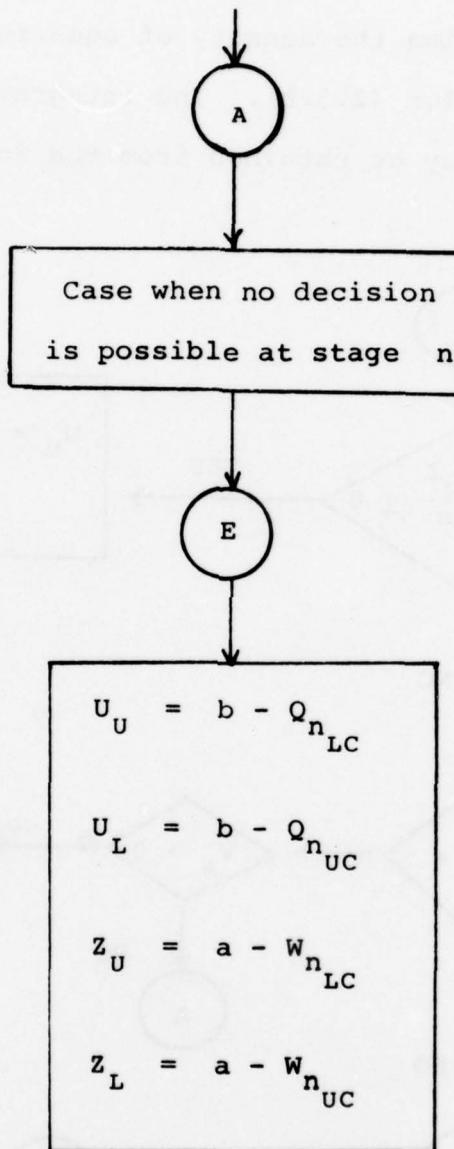


FIGURE 12 (continued)

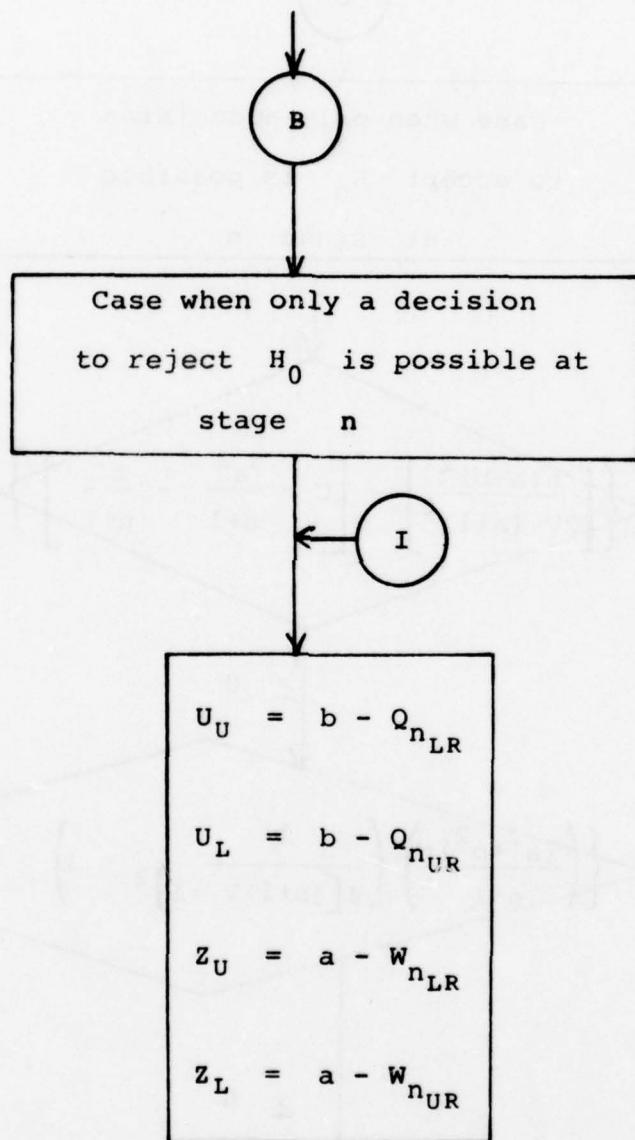


FIGURE 12 (Continued)

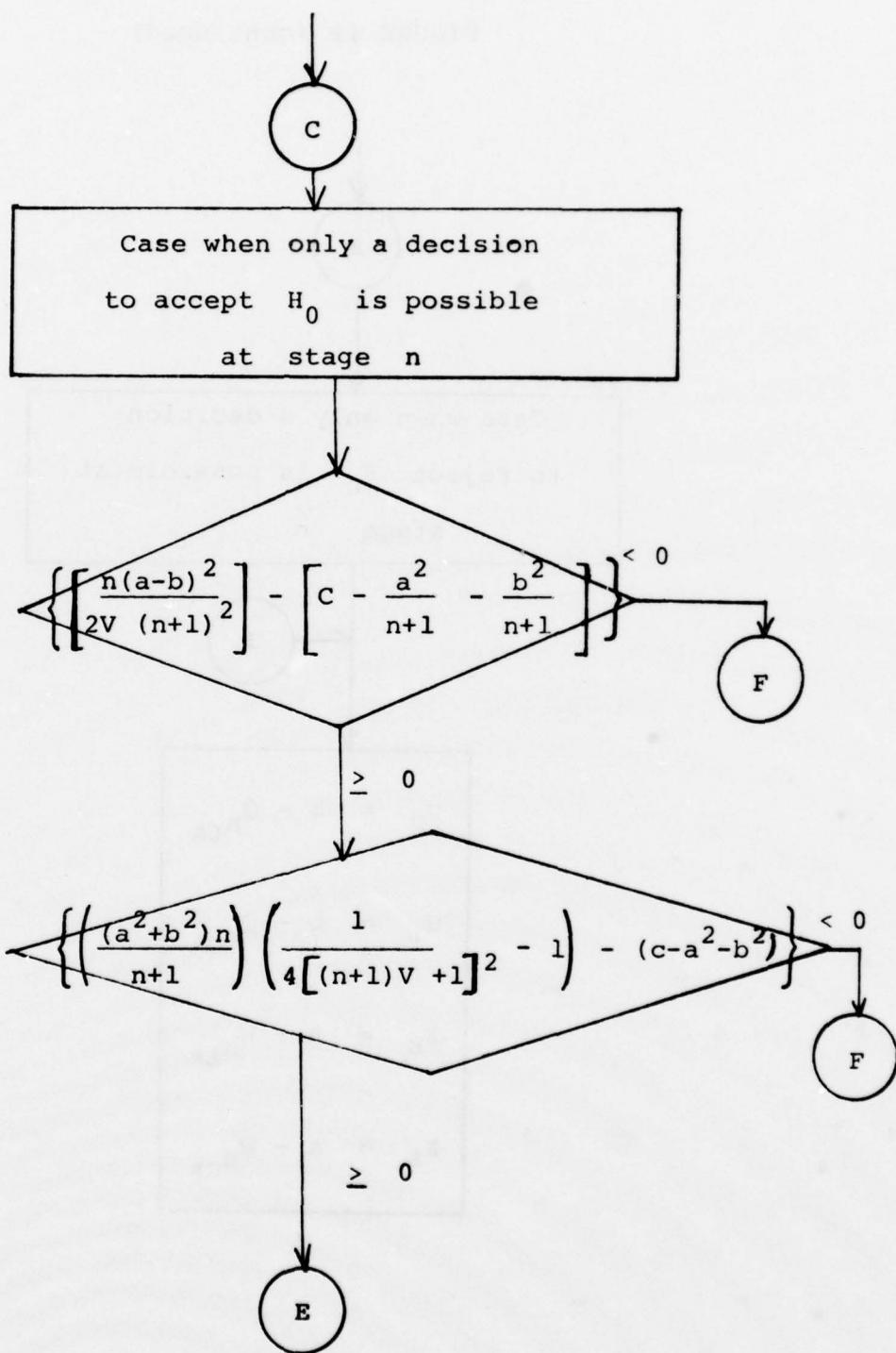


FIGURE 12 (Continued)



The integral must be broken up into at most 4 pieces as given in equation (2.3.25).

The number of pieces will depend upon the sign of  $(a+B)^2 - 2(1+\frac{1}{n})(a^2+b^2-c)$

The integration limits for each piece are given by:

<u>Piece</u>	<u>U Limits</u>		<u>Z Limits</u>
1	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{LC}}$		$z_U = a - w_{n_{LC}}$
	$U_L = b - Q_{n_{LA}}$		$z_L = a - w_{n_{UC}}$
2	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{UA}}$		$z_U = a - w_{n_{LC}}$
	$U_L = b - Q_{n_{UC}}$		$z_L = a - w_{n_{UC}}$
3	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{LA}}$		$z_U = a - w_{n_{UA}}$
	$U_L = b - Q_{n_{UA}}$		$z_L = a - w_{n_{UC}}$
4	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{LA}}$		$z_U = a - w_{n_{LC}}$
	$U_L = b - Q_{n_{UA}}$		$z_L = a - w_{n_{LA}}$

FIGURE 12 (Continued)

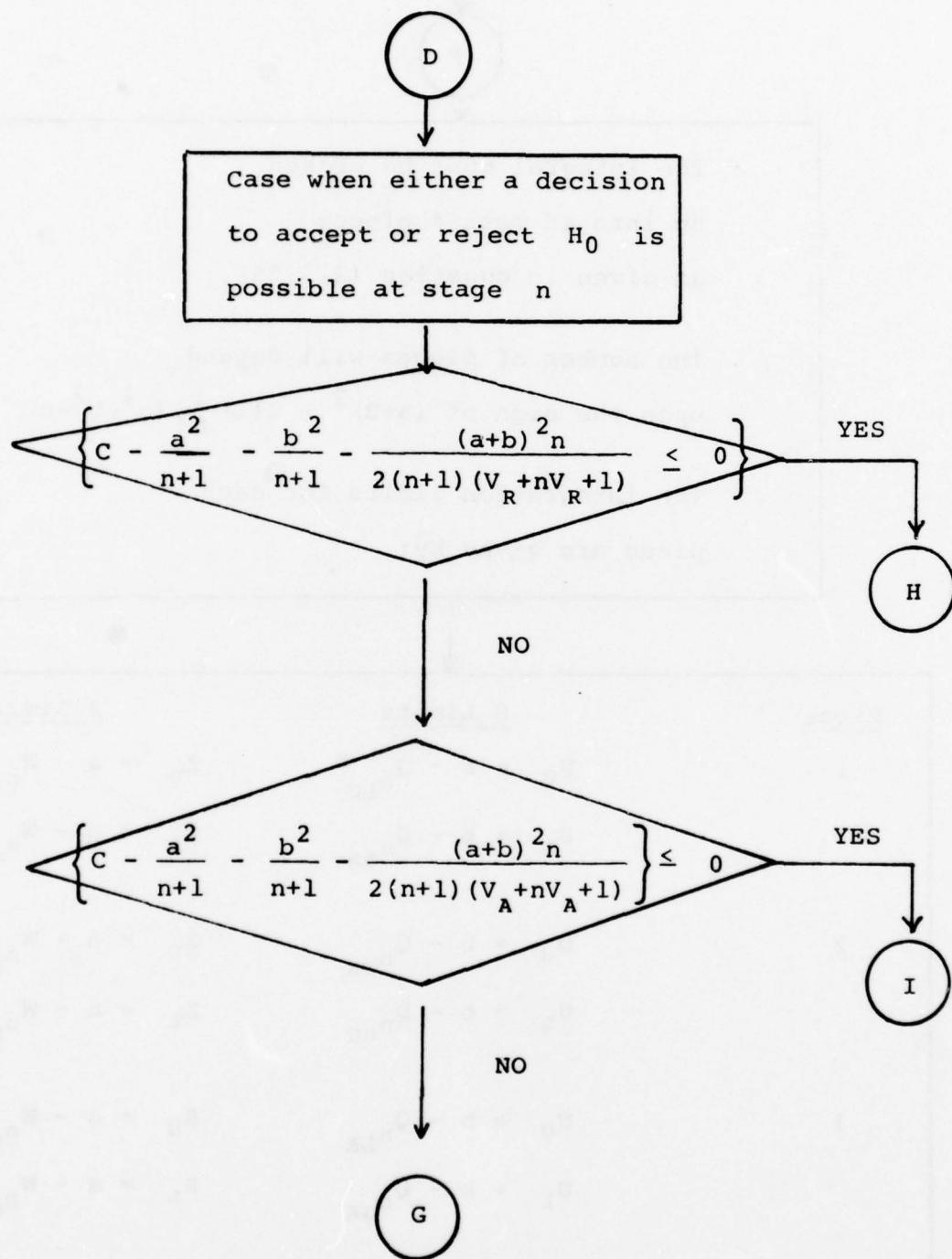
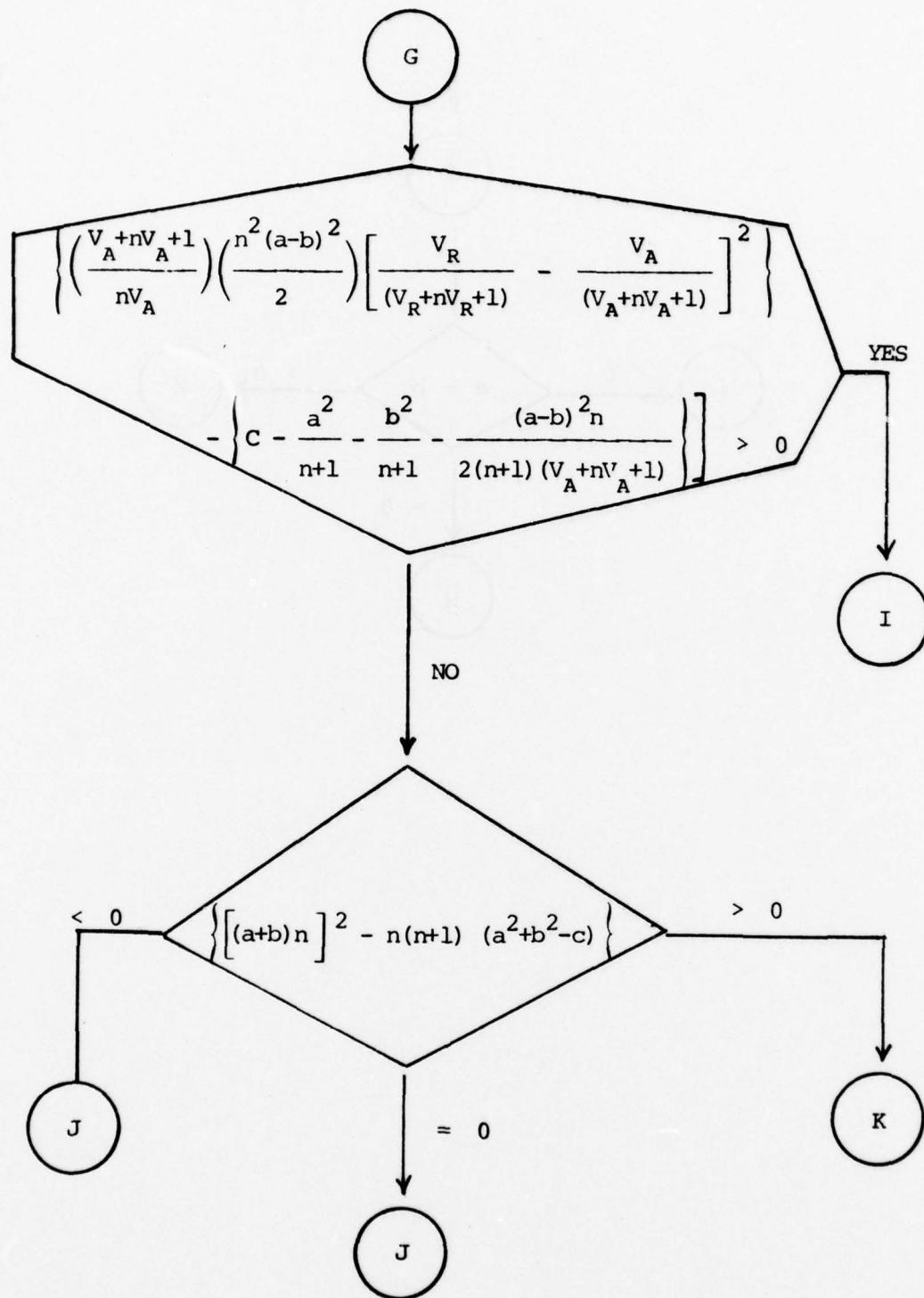
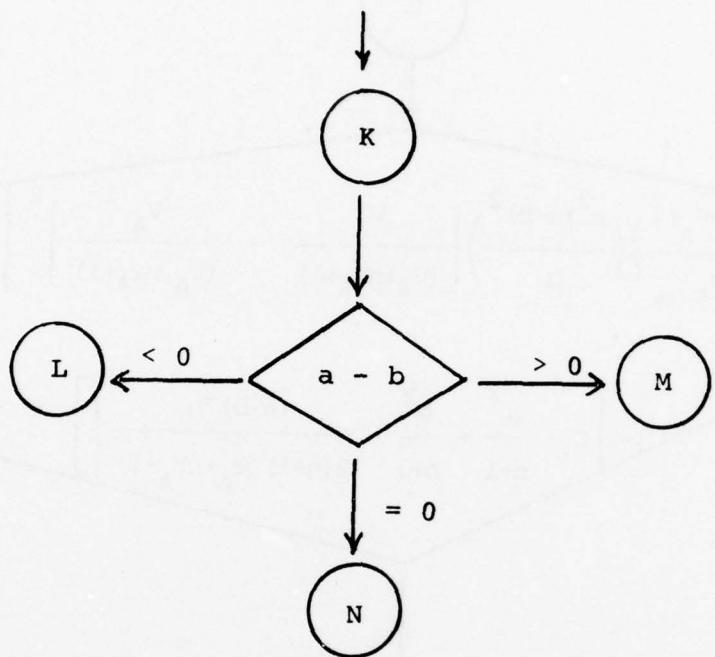


FIGURE 12 (Continued)



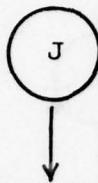
2- 99

FIGURE 12 (Continued)



2-100

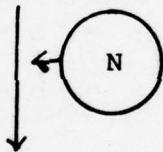
FIGURE 12 (Continued)



The integral must be broken up  
into at most four pieces.

One or two of the pieces may  
be null.

The integration regions for each  
piece are given as:



Piece

U Limits

Z Limits

1	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{LR}}$	$Z_U = a - w_{n_{LR}}$
	$U_L = b - Q_{n_{LA}}$	$Z_L = a - w_{n_{UR}}$

2	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{UA}}$	$Z_U = a - w_n$
	$U_L = b - Q_{n_{UR}}$	$Z_L = a - w_{n_{UR}}^{LR}$

3	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{LA}}$	$Z_U = a - w_{n_{UA}}$
	$U_L = b - Q_{n_{UA}}$	$Z_L = a - w_{n_{UR}}$

4	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{LA}}$	$Z_U = a - w_{n_{LR}}$
	$U_L = b - Q_{n_{UA}}$	$Z_L = a - w_{n_{LA}}$

FIGURE 12 (Continued)

<u>Piece #</u>	<u>U Limits</u>	<u>Z Limits</u>
1	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{LR}}$ $U_L = b - Q_{n_{LA}}$	$Z_U = a - W_{n_{LR}}$ $Z_L = a - W_{n_{UR}}$
2	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{LA}}$ $U_L = b - Q_{n_{UA}}$	$Z_U = a - W_{n_{LR}}$ $Z_L = a - W_{n_{LA}}$
3	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{LA}}$ $U_L = b - Q_{n_{LI}}$	$Z_U = a - W_{n_{UA}}$ $Z_L = a - W_{n_{UR}}$
4	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{UI}}$ $U_L = b - Q_{n_{UA}}$	$Z_U = a - W_{n_{UA}}$ $Z_L = a - W_{n_{UR}}$
5	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{UA}}$ $U_L = b - Q_{n_{UR}}$	$Z_U = a - W_{n_{LR}}$ $Z_L = a - W_{n_{UR}}$

FIGURE 12 (Continued)

M

Integral must be broken up  
 into five pieces. The U,Z  
 integration limits for each  
 piece are given by:

Piece #	U Limits	Z Limits
1	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{LR}}$ $U_L = b - Q_{n_{LA}}$	$Z_U = a - W_{n_{LR}}$ $Z_L = a - W_{n_{UR}}$
2	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{LA}}$ $U_L = b - Q_{n_{UA}}$	$Z_U = a - W_{n_{UA}}$ $Z_L = a - W_{n_{UR}}$
3	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{LA}}$ $U_L = b - Q_{n_{LI}}$	$Z_U = a - W_{n_{LR}}$ $Z_L = a - W_{n_{LA}}$
4	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{UI}}$ $U_L = b - Q_{n_{UA}}$	$Z_U = a - W_{n_{LR}}$ $Z_L = a - W_{n_{LA}}$
5	$U_U = b - Q_{n_{UA}}$ $U_L = b - Q_{n_{UR}}$	$Z_U = a - W_{n_{LR}}$ $Z_L = a - W_{n_{UR}}$

FIGURE 13

## FLOWCHART

SUMMARY OF DIRECT METHOD

FOR

K=2 SANOVA

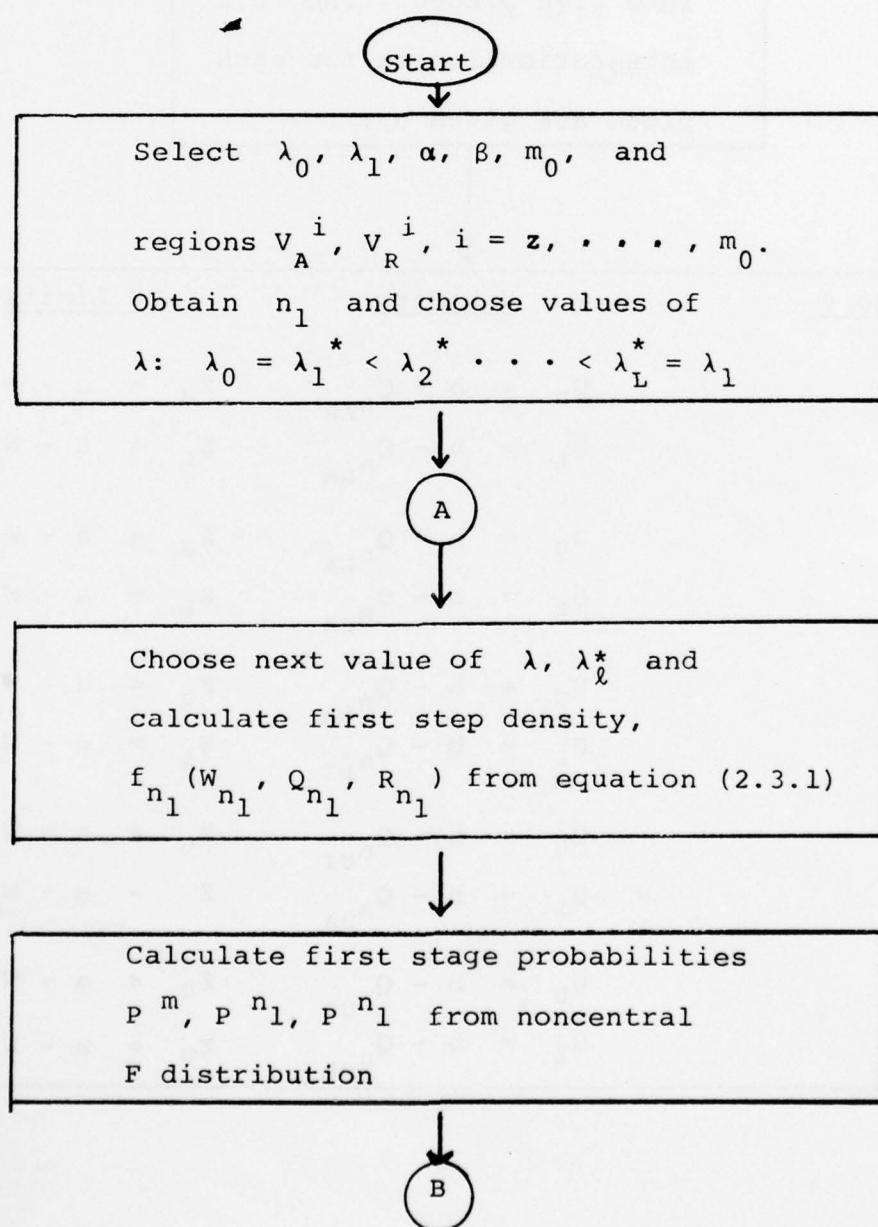


FIGURE 13 (Continued)

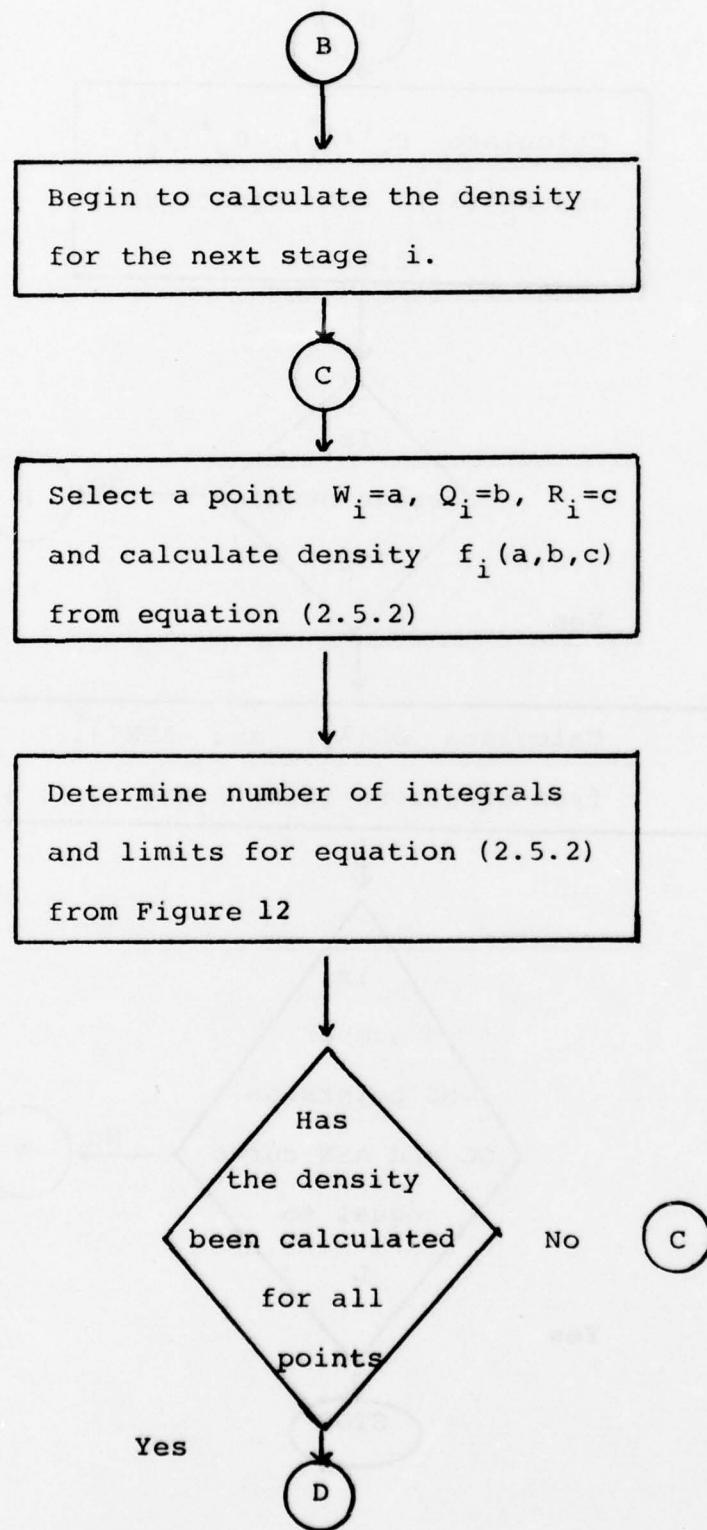
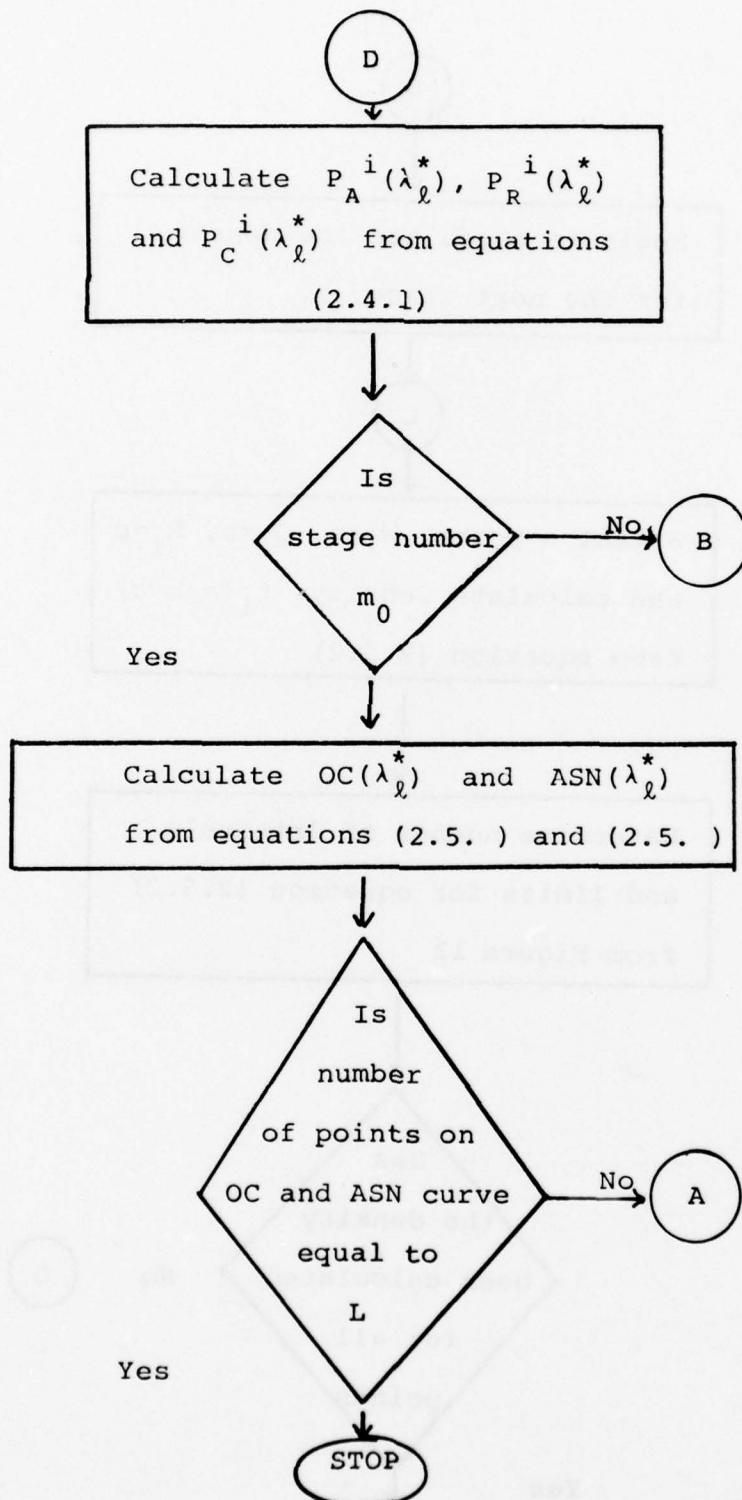


FIGURE 13 (Continued)



## 2.6 Numerical Methods

The previous sections have given a detailed description and derivation for obtaining the properties of a K=2 SANOVA test by the direct method.

In summary the procedure requires the following steps:

1. For a given value of  $\lambda = \lambda^*$ , determine the joint density at the first stage at which a decision can be made;  $f_{n_1} (W_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1})$ .

2. Calculate the joint density

$f_{n_{1+1}} (W_{n_{1+1}}, Q_{n_{1+1}}, R_{n_{1+1}})$ , for all values of  $W_{n_{1+1}}, Q_{n_{1+1}}, R_{n_{1+1}}$ . This requires:

- a. Forming the five dimensional joint

density  $f_{n_1}^P (W_{n_1}, Q_{n_1}, R_{n_1}, X_{1n_2}, X_{2n_2})$   
as given in equation (2.5.2).

- b. Performing the bivariate integration  
on this five dimensional joint density  
given in equation (2.5.3).

3. Performing a trivariate integration of the  
density  $f_{n_{1+1}} (W_{n_{1+1}}, Q_{n_{1+1}}, R_{n_{1+1}})$  to obtain  
the probabilities of acceptance ( $P_A^{n_{1+1}}$ ),  
rejection ( $P_R^{n_{1+1}}$ ), and continuation  
( $P_C^{n_{1+1}}$ ).

4. Iterating steps 2 and 3 on the density

$f_i(w_i, Q_i, R_i)$  for all  $i = n_1+2, \dots, M_0$ .

5. Calculating the OC and ASN for  $\lambda = \lambda^*$ .

6. Repeating steps 1 through 5 for all values  
of  $\lambda^*$  of interest.

This section will discuss the practical evaluation  
of the integrals required in steps 2 and 3 of the above  
procedure.

These integrals will generally be very complicated  
expressions. For example, wherever no decision can be  
made, the  $U, Z$  region of integration required for  
step 2 consists of all  $U, Z$  contained inside the circle  
given in equation (2.5.4). The actual  $U, Z$  integration  
limits required are given in equations (2.3.6) and (2.3.7).  
This amounts to integrating a five dimensional joint density  
composed of the product of a  $\chi^2$  and four normal densities.  
This integration can be evaluated analytically, yielding  
the density given at the top of page 2-20. The cases which  
require integrating around ellipses (e.g., equations (2.3.12)  
- (2.3.14)) or those that require breaking the integral up  
into several pieces (e.g., equations (2.3.25) - (2.3.28)),  
generally can not be evaluated analytically.

One approach is to develop a numerical approximation to these bivariate integrals (e.g., series, partial fraction, or continued fraction expansions). Since the integration region required is dependent upon the point  $a, b, c$  (for a given set of regions), this approach would yield the following type of piecewise trivariate density for stage  $n_1+1$ :

$$f_{n_1+1}(w_{n_1+1}, q_{n_1+1}, r_{n_1+1}) = \begin{cases} \text{Expression 1 all } w_{n_1+1}, q_{n_1+1}, r_{n_1+1} \in R_1 \\ \vdots \\ \text{Expression K all } w_{n_1+1}, q_{n_1+1}, r_{n_1+1} \in R_K \end{cases}$$

An analytic expression for the integral required in step 3 with this type of piecewise trivariate density function would probably not exist. Also, if one were to continue along these lines, the density at later stages;  $f_i(w_i, q_i, r_i)$ ,  $i = n_1 + 2, \dots, m_0$ ; would become a piecewise function with an infeasible number of pieces.

An alternative method for evaluating these integrals is via numerical integration. The analytic density  $f_n(w_n, q_n, r_n)$  may be represented by a discrete three dimensional grid of points;  $f_n(w_{n_i}, q_{n_j}, r_{n_k})$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, N_w$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, N_q$ ,  $K = 1, \dots, N_R$ ; so that for a

given point on this grid;  $w_{n_{l+1}} = a = w_{n_i*}$ ,

$Q_{n_{l+1}} = b = Q_{n_j*}$ ,  $R_{n_{l+1}} = c = R_{n_k*}$ ; the joint density

may be approximated by the following expression:

$$f_{n_{l+1}}(a, b, c) \approx \sum_m \sum_\ell \omega_{1\ell} \omega_{2m} f_{n_{l+1}}^P(a - z_\ell, b - U_m, c - z_\ell^2 - U_m^2, z_\ell, U_m)$$

The quantities  $\omega_{1\ell}$ ,  $\omega_{2m}$  and  $z_\ell$ ,  $U_m$  are the required weights and coordinates of the integration scheme employed and depend upon the  $U$ ,  $Z$  region of integration.

Repeating this procedure for all  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  contained on this grid yields a new grid representing the density at stage  $n_{l+1}$ ,  $f_{n_{l+1}}(w_{n_i}, Q_{n_j}, R_{n_k})$ . From this new grid the probabilities  $P_A^{n_{l+1}}$ ,  $P_R^{n_{l+1}}$ ,  $P_C^{n_{l+1}}$  must be obtained. Obtaining these probabilities requires a trivariate integration which can also be done numerically. For example

$$P_A^{n_{l+1}} \approx \sum_m \sum_\ell \sum_p \omega_{1m} \omega_{2\ell} \omega_{3p} f_{n_{l+1}}(w_m, Q_\ell, R_p). \quad (2.6.2)$$

This new grid can again be manipulated to obtain the density at stage  $n_{l+2}$  and ultimately the probabilities  $P_A^{n_{l+2}}$ ,  $P_R^{n_{l+2}}$  and  $P_C^{n_{l+2}}$ . Repeating the procedure to obtain a new grid  $f(w_{n_i}, Q_{n_j}, R_{n_k})$  and  $P_A^n$ ,  $P_R^n$ ,  $P_C^n$  for all  $n = n_{l+2}, \dots, m_0$ , allows the calculation of a point on the ASN and OC curves.

In general, the density at any point not on the grid; say  $f_i (W_i^*, Q_i^*, R_i^*)$ ,  $i = n_1+2, \dots, M_0$ ; must be found by interpolation. Note that this could require the formidable task of interpolating in three dimensions. Thus, it would be desirable to use a grid scheme and integration rule that required a minimum amount of interpolation to evaluate equations (2.4.1) and (2.5.3).

First, consider the following grid scheme:

$$\begin{aligned} W_{n_i} &= [W_s + (i-1)\alpha_i] h_w & i = 1, \dots, N_w \\ Q_{n_j} &= [Q_s + (j-1)\beta_j] h_Q & j = 1, \dots, N_Q \\ R_{n_k} &= [R_s + (k-1)\gamma_k] h_R & k = 1, \dots, N_R \end{aligned} \quad (2.6.3)$$

The quantities  $\alpha_i$ ,  $\beta_j$ ,  $\gamma_k$  are all integers chosen such that:

$$\begin{aligned} W_{n_1} &< W_{n_2} & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ Q_{n_1} &< Q_{n_2} & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ R_{n_1} &< R_{n_2} & & & & & & & & & & & & & \end{aligned}$$

The choice of the quantities  $W_s$ ,  $Q_s$ ,  $R_s$ ,  $h_w$ ,  $h_Q$ , and  $h_R$  will be discussed later.

Many integration rules are available (Davis and Rabinowitz (1967)); but to avoid excessive amounts of interpolation a rule should be chosen which allows the majority of the points to be located on the grid.

For the integration given in (2.6.1) this requires that not only  $a - z_\ell$  and  $b - u_m$  be located on  $w_n, q_n$  grid points, but also that  $c - z_\ell^2 - u_m^2$  be located on an  $R_n$  grid point. This can be guaranteed if the quantities  $h_w, h_q$ , and  $h_R$  are chosen such that:

$$h_R = \Lambda_1 h_w^2 + \Lambda_2 h_q^2$$

or

$$h_w^2 = \Lambda_3 h_R \text{ and } h_q^2 = \Lambda_4 h_R , \quad (2.6.4)$$

where

$\Lambda_1, \Lambda_2, \Lambda_3$ , and  $\Lambda_4$  are integers.

Using this type of grid and the trapezoid integration rule, equation (2.6.1) becomes:

$$f_i(a,b,c) \approx \sum_{m=0}^{n_q} \sum_{\ell=0}^{n_w} \omega_{1\ell} \omega_{2m} f_{i-1}^P (a-z_\ell, b-u_m, c-z_\ell^2 - u_m^2, z_\ell, u_m) \quad (2.6.5)$$

where the coordinates  $z_\ell$  and  $u_m$  are given by the following scheme:

$$z_0 = z_L$$

$$u_0 = u_L$$

$$z_s = [z_L / h_w]$$

$$u_s = [u_L / h_q]$$

$$z_F = [z_U / h_w]$$

$$u_F = [u_U / h_q]$$

2-112

$$\begin{aligned} N_w^{-1} &= z_F - z_{SS} + 1 & N_Q^{-1} &= u_F - u_S + 1 \\ z_{\ell-1} &= z_S + (\ell-1)h & \ell &= 1, \dots, N_w - 2 \\ z_{n_w-1} &= z_F \\ z_{n_w} &= z_U \\ u_m &= u_S + (m-1)h_w & m &= 1, \dots, N - 2 \\ u_{n_Q-1} &= u_F \\ u_{n_Q} &= u_U \end{aligned} \tag{2.6.6}$$

with

$$\lfloor x \rfloor \equiv \text{sign}(x) \cdot \{\text{greatest integer in } 1 \times 1\}.$$

The weights  $\omega_{1\ell}$  and  $\omega_{2m}$  are given by:

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_{10} &= \frac{1}{2} |(z_L - z_0)| \\ \omega_{11} &= \frac{1}{2} |(z_S - z_0)| + \frac{1}{2} h_w \\ \omega_{1\ell} &= \frac{1}{2} h_w + \frac{1}{2} |(z_U - z_F)| & \ell &= 2, \dots, N_w - 2 \\ \omega_{1\ell} &= \frac{1}{2} |(z_U - z_F)| & \ell &= N_w \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\omega_{20} = \frac{1}{2} |(U_L - U_S)|$$

$$\omega_{21} = \frac{1}{2} |(U_S - U_0)| + \frac{1}{2} h_w$$

$$\omega_{2m} = \frac{1}{2} h_Q \quad m = 2, \dots, N_Q - 2$$

$$\omega_{2m} = \frac{1}{2} h_Q + \frac{1}{2} |(U_U - U_F)| \quad m = N_W - 1$$

$$\omega_{2m} = \frac{1}{2} |(U_U - U_F)| \quad m = N_W$$

With this grid structure and integration scheme the density of some points may still need to be obtained by interpolation. Any values of  $z^*, u^*$  that result in the point  $(a-z^*, b-u^*, c-z^{*2}-u^{*2})$  not to be on a  $(W, Q, R)$  grid point will require that the five dimensional density  $f_i^P(\quad)$  be obtained by interpolation. For example, there is no guarantee that the endpoints  $z_L, z_U, u_L$  and  $u_U$  will lie on a grid point. However, in such cases, the task of interpolation may be simplified by considering the form of the five dimensional density  $f_i^P(\quad)$ .

As shown in equation (2.5.2) the five dimensional joint density is given by:

$$\begin{aligned} f_i^P(a-z, b-u, c-z^2-u^2, z, u) \\ = f_{i-1}(a-z, b-u, c-z^2-u^2) \cdot \phi(z) \cdot \phi(u - \sqrt{\lambda_l^*}). \end{aligned}$$

Whenever interpolation is required to evaluate  $f_i^P(\quad)$ , it need only be performed in two or three dimensions on the

density  $f_{i-1}(\quad)$ , since both  $\phi$ 's can be calculated exactly for any value of  $U$  and  $Z$ .

In other words, when interpolation is required

$$f_i^P(a-z, b-U, c-z^2-U^2, z, U) \approx E^* \phi(z) + \phi\left(U - \sqrt{\lambda_\ell^{*1}}\right)$$

where  $E^*$  is the interpolated value of the density  $f_{i-1}(a-z, b-U, c-z^2-U^2)$ .

For a given point  $a^*, b^*, c^*$  not on a  $(W, Q, R)$  grid point at stage  $i-1$ , the density  $f_{i-1}(a^*, b^*, c^*)$  may be approximated by trivariate linear interpolation.

This involves the following approximation:

$$f_{i-1}(a^*, b^*, c^*) = P^* \approx \sum_{\ell=1}^2 \sum_{j=1}^2 \sum_{k=1}^2 f_{i-1}(a_\ell, b_j, c_k) \alpha_\ell \beta_j \gamma_k \quad (2.6.8)$$

where

$$\alpha_1 = a^*/h_W + 1 \quad (\text{sign } a^*)$$

and

$$\alpha_2 = a^*/h_W$$

and

$$\alpha_1 = \frac{a^* - a_2}{a_1 - a_2}, \quad \alpha_2 = \frac{a^* - a_1}{a_2 - a_1}$$

and analogous expressions for the other quantities.

This should give fairly good approximations for small values of  $h_w$ ,  $h_Q$ , and  $h_R$ . For large values of these quantities the result could be meaningless (i.e.,  $f_i(a^*, b^*, c^*) < 0$  or  $f_i(a^*, b^*, c^*) > 1$ ), and should be modified in such cases. The modifications are of the following form:

$$f_i(a^*, b^*, c^*) = \begin{cases} P^* & \text{if } 0 \leq P^* \leq 1 \\ 0 & \text{if } P^* < 0 \\ \max(f_i(a_\ell, b_j, c_k)) & \text{if } P^* \geq 1 \end{cases}$$

By using the trapezoid rule and trivariate interpolation, the density  $f_i(a, b, c)$  may be calculated. This must be repeated for all  $a, b, c$  contained on the grid. This will result in a new grid representing the density at stage  $i$ . From this new grid, the probabilities  $P_h^i$ ,  $P_R^i$ , and  $P_C^i$  must be calculated. These probabilities can also be calculated with a trapezoid rule integration scheme as given in (2.6.2).

In practice the following quantities must be specified:

- (1) The grid sizes  $h_w, h_Q, h_R$ .
- (2) The end points of the grid:  $w_s, w_F, Q_s, Q_F, R_s, R_F$ .

As in most numerical problems, the best choice of the grid sizes will depend upon the particular problem (i.e.,  $v_A^i, v_R^i$ , and  $m_0$ ). One approach to this problem is to start the procedure with a coarse grid and obtain answers; the procedure may then be redone using a finer grid and new answers obtained. This process is iterated until the results converge to answers accurate to the desired number of digits. One should note that the number of calculations required for each additional iteration increases exponentially. For example, suppose a grid is constructed, using grid sizes  $h_w, h_Q$ , and  $h_R = h_w^2 + h_Q^2$  and  $\alpha_i, \beta_j, \gamma_k$  of (2.6.3) all equal to unity. Halving the  $h_w$  and  $h_Q$  grid sizes will result in an eight-fold increase in the total number of points on the grid. The density for each of these points must be calculated for each stage, which requires a bivariate integration for each point at each stage.

The grid end points must be chosen so as to exclude only a minute fraction of the density for all stages:  
 $i = n_1, \dots, m_0$ . This amounts to choosing the quantities

$w_s, w_f, q_s, q_f$  and  $r_s, r_f$  such that all points,  $w_n, q_n, r_n$ , on the grid lie within these ranges, i.e.,

$$w_s \leq w_b \leq w_f$$

$$q_s \leq q_n \leq q_f$$

$$r_s \leq r_n \leq r_f.$$

In most cases, the size of the required grid (i.e.,  $w_s, w_f, q_s, q_f, r_s$  and  $r_f$ ) is directly proportional to the value of  $m_0$ .

Since  $w_{n_1}$  ( $n_1$  being the first stage at which a decision can be made) is distributed normally with mean zero and standard deviation  $\sqrt{n_1}$ , a  $w_n$  range of the following type:

$$w_s = -6 \left[ \sqrt{n_1} / h_w \right] * h_w$$

$$w_f = 6 \left[ \sqrt{n_1} / h_w \right] * h_w, \text{ where } \left[ \right] \equiv \text{greatest integer}$$

should be sufficient for the grid at stage  $n_1$ . However, if the regions were such that no decision could be made until stage  $m_0$ ,  $w_{m_0} \sim N(0, \sqrt{m_0})$ . Thus in order to insure that the grid is large enough, the following range should be used:

$$w_s = -6 \left[ \sqrt{m_0} / h_w \right] * h_w$$

$$w_f = +6 \left[ \sqrt{m_0} / h_w \right] * h_w$$

(2.6.9).

Employing similar logic to the  $Q$  dimension yields the following range:

$$\begin{aligned} Q_S &= \min \left\{ \left[ (\sqrt{n_1 \lambda} - 6\sqrt{n_1}) / h_Q \right] * h_Q, \left[ (\sqrt{m_0 \lambda} - 6\sqrt{m_0}) / h_Q \right] * h_Q \right\} \\ Q_F &= \max \left\{ \left[ (\sqrt{n_1 \lambda} + 6\sqrt{n_1}) / h_Q \right] * h_Q, \left[ (\sqrt{m_0 \lambda} + 6\sqrt{m_0}) / h_Q \right] * h_Q \right\} \\ \text{where } \left[ \quad \right] &\equiv \text{greatest integer.} \end{aligned} \quad (2.6.10)$$

Since  $R$  must always be greater than the quantity  $1/n(W^2 + Q^2)$ , the  $R$  points for which

$$R_{m_0} < \frac{1}{m_0} (W_0^2 + Q_{m_0}^2),$$

need not be contained on the grid. Thus the range of  $R$  will depend upon the values of  $W$  and  $Q$ , and the overall grid structure becomes that of a cone as shown in Figure 14. An  $R$  range sufficient for the density  $f_i (W_i, Q_i, R_i)$  for all  $i$ , is given by:

$$\begin{aligned} R_S &= \left[ \frac{1}{m_0} (W_{n_K}^2 + Q_{n_j}^2) / h_R \right] * h_R \\ R_F &= R_S + \left[ \chi_{99.9}^2 (2m_0 - 2) / h_R \right] * h_R \end{aligned} \quad (2.6.11)$$

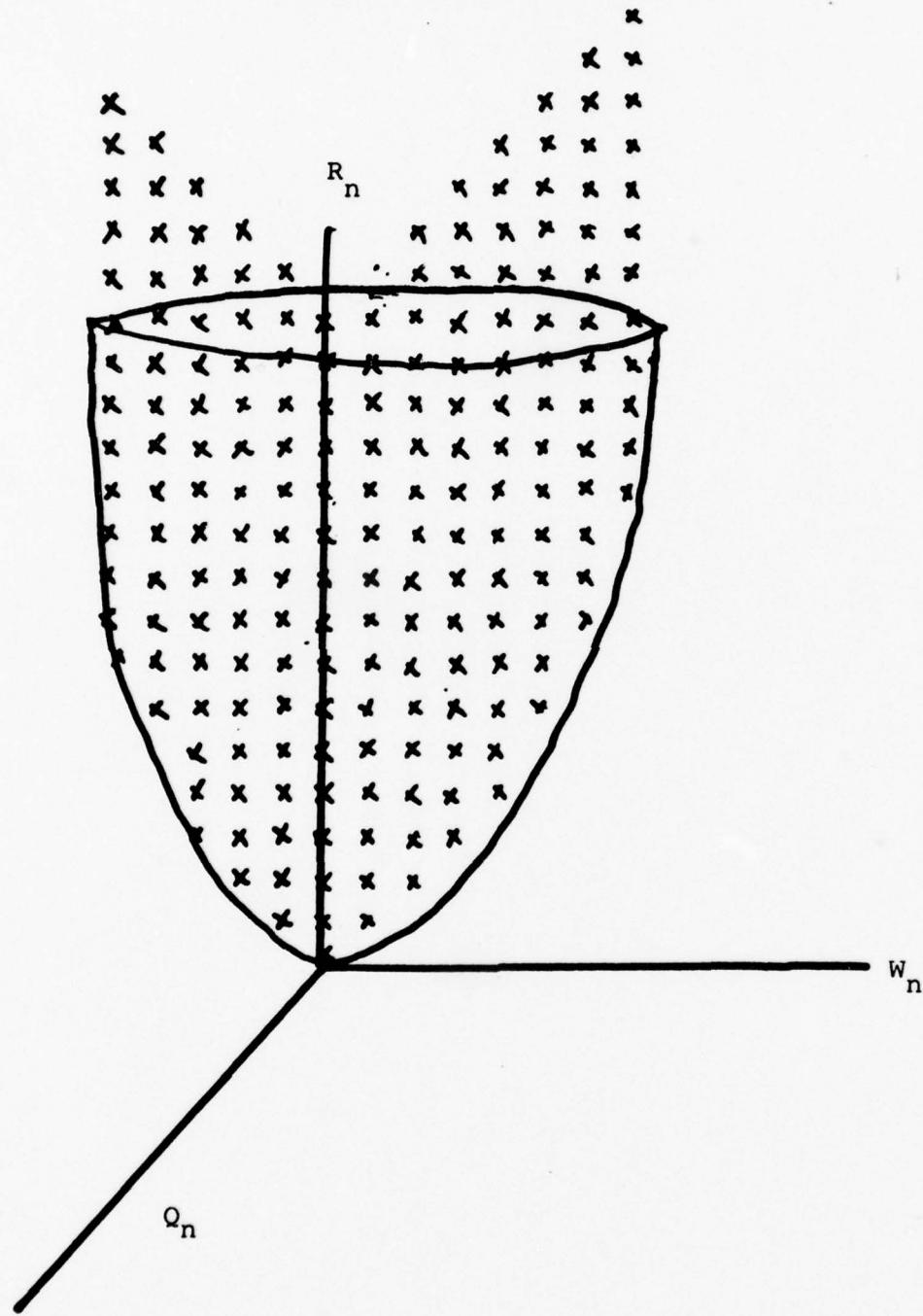
where  $\left[ \quad \right] \equiv$  greatest integer.

A grid of this form and size will allow for sufficient accuracy in the calculation of the OC and ASN curves.

In conclusion, this section has presented a procedure for implementing the theory of the previous sections.

2-119

FIGURE 14  
STRUCTURE OF NUMERICAL GRID  
FOR DIRECT METHOD IMPLEMENTATION



Since the density  $f_i(w_i, Q_i, R_i)$  can not be expressed in a closed form for  $i > n_1$ , this section has discussed a numerical procedure which allows the implementation of the theory. The numerical procedure consists of:

1. Representing the density  $f_i(w_i, Q_i, R_i)$  by a discrete 3-dimensional grid of points. The grid is shown in Figure 14 and is described mathematically by equations (2.6.3). The quantities  $R_S, R_F, Q_S, Q_F, w_S, w_F, h_R, h_w, h_a$  are given by equations (2.6.4) and (2.6.9) - (2.6.11).
2. "Carrying" this grid from stage to stage. The grid at stage  $i-1$  is used to calculate a new grid for stage  $i$ , which represents the density  $f_i(w_i, Q_i, R_i)$ . To calculate the density of any point on this grid at stage  $i$  requires performing the bivariate integration of equation (2.5.3). However, the integration is now performed numerically. When the trapezoid integration rule is used, the calculation is given by equations (2.6.5) - (2.6.7).
3. After the density of all points at stage  $i$  has been calculated, the grid is then again numerically integrated to obtain  $P_A^i, P_R^i, P_C^i$ . This is calculated by the procedure shown in equation (2.6.2).

Since the density at stage  $i-1$  is known only at the points on the grid, the density at points not on the grid must be obtained by interpolation. This can be done by three dimensional linear interpolation as given in equation (2.6.8).

The methods discussed in this section are only feasible if performed on an electronic computer.

Appendix C discusses a program developed to calculate several points on the OC and ASN curves for any  $k=2$  SANOVA test.

## 2.7 CONCLUSION

This chapter of the thesis has derived a procedure for obtaining the OC and ASN curves of a  $k=2$  SANOVA test. The procedure is the first to yield exact results.

Section (2.3) involved the theoretical derivation of the procedure, which has been summarized in Figures 12 and 13 of Section (2.5). Also, Section (2.6) contained a discussion of a numerical approach for implementing the procedure. Appendix C contains a computer program which calculates the OC and ASN curves via the methods discussed in this chapter.

## REFERENCES

1. Abdel-Aty, S.H. (1954). Approximate Formulae for the Percentage Points and the Probability Integral of the Noncentral  $\chi^2$  Distribution, Biometrika 41, 538-40.
2. Abramowitz, M. and Stegun, I.A. (1964). Handbook of Mathematical Functions, National Bureau of Standards.
3. Aroian, L.A. (1941). Continued Fractions for the Incomplete Beta Functions, AMS 12, 218-23. (Correction, AMS 39, 1265).
4. Aroian, L.A. (1941). A study of R.A. Fisher's Z-Distribution and the Related F Distribution, AMS 12, 429-48.
5. Aroian, L.A. (1942). The Relationship of Fisher's Z-Distribution to Student's t Distribution (Abstract), AMS 13, 451-2.
6. Aroian, L.A. (1943). A Certain Type of Integral, American Mathematical Monthly 50, 382-3.
7. Aroian, L.A. (1940). On the Levels of Significance of the Incomplete Beta Function and the F Distributions, Biometrika 37, 219-23.
8. Aroian, L.A. (1976a). Moments of the Decisive Sample Number and of the Average Time to Termination of Sequential Tests, Communications in Statistics 1, 1041-45.
9. Aroian, L.A. (1976b). Applications of the Direct Method in Sequential Analysis, Technometrics 18, 301-6.
10. Aroian, Gorge, Goss, and Robison (1975). Exact Sequential Tests for the Variance, AES Monograph 7501, Union College, Schenectady, New York.
11. Aroian, L.A. and Robison, E.E. (1969). Direct Methods for Exact Truncated Sequential Tests of the Mean of a Normal Distribution, Technometrics 11, 661-75.
12. Bahadur, R.R. (1954). Sufficiency and Statistical Decision Functions, AMS 25, 423-62.

13. Bhate, D.H. (1955). Sequential Analysis with Special Reference to Distributions of Sample Size. Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis, University of London.
14. Bhate, D.H. (1959). Approximation to the Distribution of Sample Size for Sequential Tests. I. Tests of Simple Hypotheses, Biometrika 46, 130-8.
15. Bhattachairjee, G.P. and Nagendra, Y. (1964). Effect of Non-normality on a Sequential Test for Mean, Biometrika 51, 281-7.
16. Box, G.E.P. (1953). Non-normality and Tests on Variances, Biometrika 40, 318-330.
17. Box, G.E.P. (1954). Some Theorems on Quadratic Forms Applied in the Study of the Analysis of Variance Problems, I. Effect of Inequality of Variance in the One-Way Classification, AMS 25, 290-302.
18. Box, G.E.P. and Andersen, S.L. (1955). Permutation Theory in the Derivation of Robust Criteria and the Study of Departures from Assumption, JRSS Series B 17, 1-34.
19. Box, G.E.P. and Muller, M.E. (1958). A Note on the Generation of Normal Deviates, AMS 29, 610-11.
20. Brown, M.B. and Forsythe, A.B. (1974). The Small Sample Behavior of Some Statistics which Test the Equality of Several Means, Technometrics 16, 129-32.
21. Carnahan, et al. (1969). Applied Numerical Methods, Wiley, New York.
22. Chambers, J.M. (1967). On Methods of Asymptotic Approximation for Multivariate Distributions, Biometrika 54, 367-83.
23. Cox, D.R. (1952). Sequential Tests for Composite Hypotheses. Proc. Camb. Phil. Soc. 48, 290-9.
24. Cramier, H. (1946). Mathematical Methods of Statistics, Princeton University Press, Princeton, N.J.
25. David, F.N. and Johnson, N.L. (1951). A Method of Investigating the Effect of Non-Normality and Heterogeneity of Variance on Tests of the General Linear Hypothesis, AMS 22, 382-92.

26. Davis, P.J. and Rabinowitz, P. (1967). Numerical Integration, Blaisdell, Waltham, Massachusetts.
27. Eden, T. and Yates, F. (1933). On the Validity of Fisher's Z-Test when Applied to an Actual Sample of Non-normal Data, J. Agricultural Science 23, 6-16.
28. Eisenhardt, C. (1947). The Assumptions Underlying the Analysis of Variance, Biometrics 3, 1-21.
29. Elderton, W.P. and Johnson, N.L. (1969). Systems of Frequency Curves, London, Cambridge University Press.
30. Ewens, W.J. (1961). Departure from Assumption in Sequential Analysis, Biometrika 48, 206-11.
31. Fisher, R.A. (1918). The Correlation Between Relatives on the Supposition of Mendelian Inheritance, Trans. Royal Society of Edinburgh 52, 399-433.
32. Fisher, R.A. (1925). Statistical Methods for Research Workers, Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.
33. Fisher, R.A. (1935). The Design of Experiments, Oliver Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.
34. Fix, E. (1949). Tables of Noncentral  $\chi^2$ . University of California Publications in Statistics, Vol. 1, 15-19.
35. Fox, M. (1956). Charts of the Power of the F-Test, AMS 27, 484-97.
36. Gayen, A.K. (1950). The Distribution of the Variance Ratio in Random Samples of Any Size Drawn from Non-normal Universes, Biometrika 37, 236-55.
37. Geary, R.C. (1930). The Frequency Distribution of the Quotient of Two Normal Variates, JRSS 93, 442-6.
38. Geary, R.C. (1936). The Distribution of Student's Ratio for Non-normal Samples, JRSS Series B 3, 178-84.
39. Ghosh, B.K. (1970). Sequential Tests of Statistical Hypotheses, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Massachusetts.
40. Ghosh, B.K. and Eest, J. (1967). Tables for Sequential Analysis of Variance, U.S. Army Report, USA TE Com 7-3-9906-01, Fort Lee, Virginia.

41. Gradshteyn, I.S. and Ryshik, I.M. (1965). Tables of Integrals, Series, and Products, Academic Press, New York.
42. Graybill, F.A. (1961). An Introduction to Linear Statistical Models, Vol. 1, McGraw-Hill, New York.
43. Graybill, F.A. (1969). Introduction to Matrices with Applications in Statistics, Wadsworth Publishing Company, Inc., Belmont, California.
44. Gronow, D.G.C. (1951). Test for the Significance of the Difference Between Means in Two Normal Populations Having Unequal Variances, Biometrika 38, 252-56.
45. Gulberg, S. (1920). Application des Polynômes d'Hermite à un Problème de Statistique, Proceedings of the International Congress of Mathematicians, Strasbourg, 552-60.
46. Gurland, J. (1948). Inversion Formulae for the Distribution of Ratios, AMS 19, 228-37.
47. Gurland, J. (1953). Distribution of Quadratic Forms and Ratios of Quadratic Forms, AMS 26, 122-27.
48. Hahn, G.J. and Shapiro, S. (1969). Statistical Models in Engineering, Wiley, New York.
49. Hall, W.J., Wijsman, R.A., and Ghosh, J.K. (1965). The Relationship between Sufficiency and Invariance with Applications in Sequential Analysis, AMS 36, 574-614.
50. Helmert, F.R. (1876). Über die Wahrscheinlichkeit der Potenzsummen der Beobachtungsfehler und Über einige damit in Zusammenhang stehende Fragen, Zeitschrift für Angewandte Mathematik und Physik 21, 192-218.
51. Hoel, P.G. (1955). On a Sequential Test for the General Linear Hypothesis, AMS 26, 136-48.
52. Horsnell, G. (1953). The Effect of Unequal Group Variances on the F-test for Homogeneity of Group Means, Biometrika 40, 128-36.
53. Hsu, P.L. (1941). Analysis of Variance from the Power Function Standpoint, Biometrika 32, 62-9.

54. Johnson, N.L. (1948). Alternative Systems in the Analysis of Variance, Biometrika 35, 80-87.
55. Johnson, N.L. (1949). Systems of Frequency Curves Generated by Methods of Truncation, Biometrika 36, 149-76.
56. Johnson, N.L. (1953). Some Notes on the Application of Sequential Methods in the Analysis of Variance, AMS 25, 357-66.
57. Johnson, N.L. and Kotz, S. (1969). Distributions in Statistics: Discrete Distributions, Wiley, New York.
58. Johnson, N.L. and Kotz, S. (1970). Distributions in Statistics: Continuous Univariate Distributions-1, Wiley, New York.
59. Johnson, N.L. and Kotz, S. (1970). Distributions in Statistics: Continuous Univariate Distributions-2, Wiley, New York.
60. Johnson, N.L. and Kotz, S. (1972). Distributions in Statistics: Continuous Multivariate Distributions, Wiley, New York.
61. Kempthorne, O. (1952). Design and Analysis of Experiments, Hafner, New York.
62. Kendall, M.G. and Stuart, A. (1963). The Advanced Theory of Statistics, Vol. 1, Hafner, New York.
63. Kendall, M.G. and Stuart, A. (1967). The Advanced Theory of Statistics, Vol. 2, Hafner, New York.
64. Kibble, W.F. (1941). A Two-Variate Gamma Type Distribution, Sankhya 5, 137-50.
65. Kohr, R.L. and Games, P.A. (1974). Robustness of the Analysis of Variance, The Welch Procedure and a Box Procedure to Heterogeneous Variances, The Journal of Experimental Education 43, 61-68.
66. Kolodziejczyk, S. (1935). On an Important Class of Statistical Hypotheses, Biometrika 27, 161-90.
67. Lehman, E.L. (1959). Testing Statistical Hypotheses, Wiley, New York.

68. Lehmer, E. (1944). Inverse Tables of Probabilities of Errors of the Second Kind, AMS 15, 388-98.
69. Meixner, J. (1934). Orthogonale Polynomsysteme mit einer besonderen Gestalt des erzeugenden Funktion, Journal of the London Mathematical Society 9, 6-13.
70. Mudholkar, G.S., et al. (1976). Some Approximations for the Noncentral F Distribution, Technometrics 18, 351-8.
71. Naylor, T.H., et al. (1966). Computer Simulation Techniques, Wiley, New York.
72. Patnaik, P.B. (1949). The Noncentral  $\chi^2$  and F Distributions and Their Applications, Biometrika 36, 202-32.
73. Paulson, E. (1942). An Approximate Normalization of the Analysis of Variance Distribution, AMS 13, 233-35.
74. Pearson, E.S. (1929). The Distribution of Frequency Constants in Small Samples from Non-normal Symmetrical and Skew Populations, Biometrika 21, 259-86.
75. Pearson, E.S. (1931). The Analysis of Variance in Cases of Non-normal Variation, Biometrika 23, 114-33.
76. Pearson, E.S. and Hartley, H.O. (1951). Charts of the Power Function of the Analysis of Variance Tests, Derived from the Non-central F-Distribution, Biometrika 38, 112-30.
77. Pierce, D.A. and Dykstra, R.L. (1969). Independence and the Normal Distribution, American Statistician 23, No. 4, 39.
78. Press, S.J. (1966). Linear Combination of Noncentral Chi-Square Variates, AMS 37, 480-87.
79. Ray, W.D. (1956). Sequential Analysis Applied to Certain Experimental Designs in the Analysis of Variance, Biometrika 43, 388-403.
80. Robbins, H.E. and Pitman, E.J.G. (1949). Applications of the Methods of Mixtures to Quadratic Forms in Normal Variates, AMS 20, 552-60.

81. Sankaran, M. (1963). Approximations to the Noncentral Chi-Square Distribution, Biometrika 50, 199-204.
82. Scheffé, H. (1942). On the Ratio of Variances of Two Normal Populations, AMS 13, 371-88.
83. Scheffé, H. (1959). The Analysis of Variance, Wiley, New York.
84. Schmee, J. (1974). Exact Solution for the Sequential t-Test and Method for Sequential Estimation, Ph.D. dissertation, Union College, Schenectady, New York.
85. Siegmund, D. (1976). Importance Sampling in the Monte Carlo Study of Sequential Tests, Annals of Statistics 4, 673-84.
86. Slater, L.J. (1960). Confluent Hypergeometric Functions, Cambridge University Press.
87. Srivastava, A.B.L. (1958). Effect of Non-normality on the Power Function of the t-Test, Biometrika 45, 421-9.
88. Subrahmaniam, K. (1966). Some Contributions to the Theory of Non-normality-I (Univariate Case), Sankhya, Series A 28, 389-406.
89. Subrahmaniam, K. (1968). Some Contributions to the Theory of Non-normality-II, Sankhya, Series A 30, 411-32.
90. Tang, P.C. (1938). The Power Function of the Anslysis of Variance Tests with Tables and Illustrations of their Use, Statistical Research Memoirs 2, 126-49.
91. Tiku, M.L. (1964). Approximating the General Non-normal Variance-Ratio Sampling Distribution, Biometrika 51, 83-95.
92. Tiku, M.L. (1965). Laguerre Series Forms of Noncentral  $\chi^2$  and F Distributions, Biometrika 52, 415-27.
93. Tiku, M.L. (1966). A Note on Approximating the Noncentral F Distribution, Biometrika 53, 606-10.
94. Wald, A. (1942a). On the Power Function of the Analysis of Variance Test, AMS 13, 96-100.

95. Wald, A. (1942b). On the Principles of Statistical Inference, Notre Dame Math. Lecture, No. 1, Edwards Brothers, Ann Arbor, Michigan.
96. Wald, A. (1947). Sequential Analysis, Wiley, New York.
97. Wald, A. and Wolfowitz, J. (1948). Optimum Character of the Sequential Probability Ratio Test, AMS 19, 327-39.
98. Wallace, P.L. (1959). Bounds on Normal Approximations to Student's and the Chi-Square Distributions, AMS 30, 1121-30.
99. Wetherill, G.B. (1966). Sequential Methods in Statistics, Wiley, New York.
100. Wilson, E.B. and Hilferty, M.M. (1931). The Distribution of Chi-Square, Proceedings of the National Academy of Science, Washington, 17, 684-88.

## APPENDIX A

## POWER CALCULATIONS FOR A FIXED SAMPLE ANOVA TEST

As shown in Section (1.1) of the thesis, the fixed sample test utilizes the statistic  $F_{cal}$ , where

$$F_{cal} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^K n_i (\bar{x}_i - \bar{\bar{x}})^2 / (K - 1)}{\sum_{i=1}^K \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} (x_{ij} - \bar{x}_i)^2 / (N - K)}$$

with

$$\begin{aligned} N &= \sum_{i=1}^K n_i \\ \bar{x}_i &= n_i^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} x_{ij} \\ \bar{\bar{x}} &= N^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^K \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} x_{ij} \end{aligned}$$

For a test of  $K$  means with  $n_i = n$  observations from each population

$$F_{cal} \sim F_{K-1, K(n-1)}(n\lambda)$$

where

$$\lambda = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^K (\mu_i - \bar{\mu})^2}{\sigma^2}$$

$$\bar{\mu} = \sum_{i=1}^K \mu_i / K$$

and  $F_{K-1, K(n-1)}(n\lambda)$  is a noncentral F variate as defined in Section (1.1).

The ANOVA test is usually a test of the following hypotheses:

$$H_0: \lambda = 0 \quad \text{vs.} \quad H_1: \lambda \geq \lambda'$$

The decision criterion of the test is as follows:

$$(1) \text{ Accept } H_0 \text{ if } F_{\text{CAL}} < F_{K-1, K(n-1), \alpha}^* = \alpha .$$

The quantity  $\alpha$  corresponds to the acceptable probability of a Type-I error.

The choice of any two of the three quantities ( $\beta$  (magnitude of the Type-II error),  $n$ ,  $\lambda'$ ) completely determines the third.

The OC curve of the test is in terms of the parameter  $\lambda$ , and is defined as:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{OC}(\lambda^*) &= \Pr(\text{accepting } H_0 | \lambda = \lambda^*) \\
 &= \Pr(F_{\text{CAL}} < F_{K-1, K(n-1), \alpha}^* | \lambda = \lambda^*) \\
 &= \Pr(F_{\text{CAL}} < F_{K-1, K(n-1), \alpha}^* | F_{\text{CAL}} \sim F_{K-1, K(n-1)}(n\lambda^*)) \\
 &= \int_0^{F_{K-1, K(n-1), \alpha}^*} f(F_{K-1, K(n-1)}(n\lambda^*)) dF_{K-1, K(n-1)}(n\lambda^*)
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $f(F_{K-1, K(n-1)}(n\lambda^*))$  is the density of a noncentral F variate with  $K-1, K(n-1)$  degrees of freedom and noncentral parameter  $n\lambda^*$ .

In order to calculate this integral the noncentral F distribution must be integrated. This integration can be expressed in terms of an infinite series of multiples of incomplete beta function ratios in the following manner:

$$\text{OC}(\lambda^*) = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{[\frac{1}{2}n\lambda^*]^j}{j!} e^{-\frac{1}{2}n\lambda^*} \right) I_g(\frac{1}{2}(K-1)+j, \frac{1}{2}K(n-1))$$

$$\text{where } g = \frac{(K-1)F_{K-1, K(n-1), \alpha}^*}{[K(n-1) + (K-1)F_{K-1, K(n-1), \alpha}^*]} \quad (\text{A.1})$$

and

$$I_x(a, b) = \frac{\Gamma(a+b)}{\Gamma(a)\Gamma(b)} \int_0^x t^{a-1} (1-t)^{b-1} dt$$

the incomplete beta function.

Thus  $OC(\lambda^*)$  may be calculated by summing terms in the series until the magnitude of a term is less than or equal to some  $\epsilon$ .

The incomplete beta function cannot be evaluated analytically, so must be done numerically. One method is that of continued fractions. The incomplete beta function's continued fraction expansion was obtained by Aroian (1941) and is given in Abramowitz and Stegum (1969).

An approximation to the cumulative distribution function of the noncentral F distribution was given by Tiku (1966). His approximation consists of fitting the distribution of  $F_{v_1, v_2}(\lambda)$  by that of  $(b + cF_{v'_1, v_2})$ ; choosing b, c, and  $v'_1$  so as to make the first three moments agree. The values which do this are:

$$v'_1 = \frac{1}{2} (v_2 - 2) \left[ \sqrt{\frac{H^2}{H^2 - 4K^3}} - 1 \right]$$

(A.2)

$$c = (\nu'_1/\nu_1) (2\nu_1 + \nu_2 - 2)^{-1} (H/K)$$

$$b = -\nu_2 (\nu_2 - 2)^{-1} (c - 1 - \lambda \nu_1^{-1})$$

where

$$H = 2(\nu_1 + \lambda)^3 + 3(\nu_1 + \lambda)(\nu_1 + 2\lambda)(\nu_2 - 2) + (\nu_1 + 3\lambda)(\nu_2 - 2)^3$$

and

$$K = (\nu_1 + \lambda)^2 + (\nu_2 - 2)(\nu_1 + 2\lambda)$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned} \Pr(F_{\nu_1, \nu_2}(\lambda) \leq f_0) &\approx \Pr(b + cF_{\nu_1, \nu_2} \leq f_0) \\ &= \Pr(F_{\nu_1, \nu_2} \leq \frac{f_0 - b}{c}) \end{aligned} \tag{A.3}$$

This approximation simply requires a method for evaluating the cumulative distribution function of a central  $F$  with  $\nu_1'$  and  $\nu_2$  degrees of freedom, which from above can be calculated as:

$$\Pr(F_{v_1, v_2} \leq x) = I_{v_1 x / (v_2 + v_1 x)}^{(1/2 v_1, 1/2 v_2)}. \quad (\text{A.4})$$

The computer program contained at the end of Appendix B uses this approximation to calculate the OC curve of a fixed sample test with specified values of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\lambda'$ .

## APPENDIX B

## OBTAINING WALD REGIONS FOR A SANOVA TEST

As discussed in the thesis, a SANOVA test is conducted using the test statistic  $F_n$  of equation (1.2.1) or the simpler statistic  $V_n$ , where

$$V_n = \frac{(K-1)}{(N-K)} F_n .$$

At each stage this statistic is calculated and compared with the quantities  $V_A^n$  and  $V_R^n$ ; such that at any stage i:

(1)  $H_0$  is accepted if  $V_i \leq V_A^i$

(2)  $H_1$  is accepted if  $V_i \geq V_R^i$ .

The regions  $V_A^i$ ,  $V_R^i$ , are usually chosen so that the Type-I and Type-II errors are approximately equal to the risks acceptable to the experimenter ( $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ ). The regions developed by Wald are the most commonly used.

For a given set of quantities  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $K$ ,  $\lambda_0$ , and  $\lambda_1$ , Wald regions  $V_A^n$  and  $V_R^n$  are obtained as the solutions of the following equations:

$$\frac{\exp \left\{ -\frac{n}{2} (\lambda_1 - \lambda_0) \right\} M \left[ \frac{Kn-1}{2}, \frac{K-1}{2}, \frac{m\lambda_1 V_A^n}{2(1+V_A^n)} \right]}{M \left[ \frac{Kn-1}{2}, \frac{K-1}{2}, \frac{m\lambda_0 V_A^n}{2(1+V_A^n)} \right]} = \frac{\beta}{1-\alpha}$$

and

$$\frac{\exp \left\{ -\frac{n}{2} (\lambda_1 - \lambda_0) \right\} M \left[ \frac{Kn-1}{2}, \frac{K-1}{2}, \frac{m\lambda_1 V_R^n}{2(1+V_R^n)} \right]}{M \left[ \frac{Kn-1}{2}, \frac{K-1}{2}, \frac{m\lambda_0 V_A^n}{2(1+V_R^n)} \right]} = \frac{1-\beta}{\alpha}$$

where  $M(X, Y, Z)$  is the confluent hypergeometric function given in Section (1.1) and discussed by Stater (1960).

These quantities are obtained by solving the above equations by a Newton-Raphson root solving technique (Carnahan, et al (1969)).

In some cases, i.e., for small values of  $n$ , a root does not exist for the equations above. In such cases it is not possible to make a decision at that stage.

The following pages contain a listing of a computer program which will calculate regions for any given values of  $\alpha, \beta, K, \lambda_0$  and  $\lambda_1$ .

Tables of such regions have been worked out by Ghosh and West (1967) for selected values of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\lambda_0$ , and  $\lambda$ . These regions however are only given for every fifth stage. Thus the following computer program also allows the Ghosh regions to be read in, and the missing region values calculated via Lagrangian interpolation (Ghosh and West (1967)).

B 5 7 0 0 F O R T R A N C O M P I L A T I O N X V . 3 . 0 0 # THURS

```
FILE 5=CARD,UNIT=READER
FILE 6=PRINTER,UNIT=PRINTER
```

```
C ****
C      THIS PROGRAM ALLOWS
C      DETERMINATION OF FIXED SIZE ANOVA TEST
C      THIS PROGRAM WILL FIND A CRITICAL VALUE
C      C20 AND THE SMALLEST INTEGER N FOR GIVEN
C      VALUES OF ALPHA AND BETA
C      IF V<C THEN H0 IS ACCEPTED AND IF V>C H0 IS REJECTED
C ****
```

START OF SEGMENT

```
DIMENSION BOUND(2),XLIN(2),REG(50,2)
DOUBLE PRECISION VAL0,HYP1,HYP2,HYP3,HYP4,VAL2,VALST,FX,XLN,AUX1
1  ,AUX2 ,XNXT,FXNXT,XEVAL ,FPX
REAL LAM0,LAM1
COMMON EPS
TAU(Z)=((Z-0.5)*ALOG(Z))-Z+(0.5*ALOG(6.283185))+(1.0/(12.0*Z))
1=(1.0/(360.0*(Z**3.0)))+(1.0/(1260.0*(Z**5.0)))-(1.0/(1680.0*(Z**7.0
2)))
H1(GRN,SS,CP)=2.0*((GRN=1.0)+(SS*CP))**3.0
H2(GRN,SS,CP)=3.0*((GRN=1.0)+(SS*CP))*(GRN=1.0)+(2.0*SS*CP))*((G
1RN*(SS=1.0))-2.0)
H3(GRN,SS,CP)=((GRN=1.0)+(3.0*SS*CP))*(((GRN*(SS=1.0))-2.0)**2.0)
CON2(GRN,SS,CP)=(((GRN=1.0)+(SS*CP))**2.0)+((GRN*(SS=1.0))-2.0)
2*((GRN=1.0)+(2.0*SS*CP)))
CON3(GRN,SS,CP,H)=((GRN*(SS=1.0))/((GRN*(SS=1.0))-2.0))*H=((GRN-
31.0)+(SS*CP))/(GRN=1.0))
EPS=1.0 E=8
IREAD=5
IRITE=6
READ(IREAD,1) ALPHA,BETA,LAM0,LAM1,DEGF
1 FORMAT(5F10.4)
WRITE(IRITE,701)
'01 FORMAT(1H1,20X,"FIXED SAMPLE ANOVA TEST")
WRITE(IRITE,702)
'02 FORMAT(//,20X,"*****")
WRITE(IRITE,703) DEGF
'03 FORMAT(//,24X,"K=",F3.1,2X,"GROUPS")
READ(IREAD,713) SAM
13 FORMAT(F8.2)
IF(LAM1=0.0 ,AND, SAM > 0.0) GO TO 21
WRITE(IRITE,704) LAM0,LAM1
04 FORMAT(///,13X,9HH0,LAM0 =,F6.2,2X,"VS",2X,9HH1,LAM1 =,F6.2)
WRITE(IRITE,705) ALPHA,BETA
705 FORMAT(//,20X,"ALPHA =",F5.2,6X,"BETA =",F5.2)
DO 10 N=3,1000
SAM=FLOAT(N)
IF(LAM0=0.0) GO TO 5
H=H1(DEGF,SAM,LAM0)+H2(DEGF,SAM,LAM0)+H3(DEGF,SAM,LAM0)
CONK=CON2(DEGF,SAM,LAM0)
E=(H**2.0)/(CONK**3.0)
B=((DEGF*(SAM=1.0))-2.0)*(SQRT(E/(E-4.0))-1.0)
B=B*0.5
V=(B/(DEGF-1.0))*(H/CONK)*(1.0/((2.0*B)+(DEGF*(SAM=1.0))-2.0))
C=CON3(DEGF,SAM,LAM0,V)
T1=(DEGF*(SAM=1.0))/2.0
T2=B/2.0
GO TO 7
5   TI=0.5*DEGF*(SAM=1.0)
```

```

T2=0.5*(DEGF*1.0)
B=1.0
7 Y0=BETINC(1,T1,T2+ALPHA)
FO=((V*DEGF*(SAM=1.0)*(1.0-(Y0*B)))/(Y0*B))-C
IF(LAM0=0.0) FO=(DEGF*(SAM=1.0)*(1.0-Y0))/((DEGF*1.0)*Y0)
T1=(DEGF*(SAM=1.0))/2.0
HP=H1(DEGF,SAM,LAM1)+H2(DEGF,SAM,LAM1)+H3(DEGF,SAM,LAM1)
CONKP=CUN2(DEGF,SAM,LAM1)
EP=(HP**2.0)/(CONKP**3.0)
BP=((DEGF*(SAM=1.0))-2.0)*(SQRT(EP/(EP=4.0))-1.0)
BP=BP*0.5
VP=(BP/(DEGF-1.0))*(HP/CONKP)*(1.0/((2.0*BP)+(DEGF*(SAM=1.0))-2.0))
CP=CON3(DEGF,SAM,LAM1,VP)
T3=BP/2.0
Y1=1.0/(1.0+((BP/(DEGF*(SAM=1.0)))*(FO+CP)/VP))
PROB=BETINC(0,T1,T3+Y1)
A4=1.0-BETA
IF(PRUB .GE. A4) GO TO 11
10 CONTINUE
11 WRITE(IRITE,706) SAM
706 FORMAT(//,18X,"REQUIRED SAMPLE SIZE IS",FB.1)
GO TO 13
C
C
C ****
C
C
C THIS PART OF THE PROGRAM WILL CALCULATE A LAM1 FOR A
C GIVEN ALPHA,BETA, AND FIXED SAMPLE SIZE N
C
C ****
C
C
C

```

```

21 T1=0.5*DEGF*(SAM=1.0)
T2=0.5*(DEGF*1.0)
Y0=BETINC(1,T1,T2+ALPHA)
FO=(DEGF*(SAM=1.0)*(1.0-Y0))/((DEGF*1.0)*Y0)
T1=(DEGF*(SAM=1.0))/2.0
DO 625 LM=1,200
ALTLM=0.1*LM
HP=H1(DEGF,SAM,ALTLM)+H2(DEGF,SAM,ALTLM)+H3(DEGF,SAM,ALTLM)
CONKP=CUN2(DEGF,SAM,ALTLM)
EP=(HP**2.0)/(CONKP**3.0)
BP=((DEGF*(SAM=1.0))-2.0)*(SQRT(EP/(EP=4.0))-1.0)
BP=BP*0.5
VP=(BP/(DEGF-1.0))*(HP/CONKP)*(1.0/((2.0*BP)+(DEGF*(SAM=1.0))-2.0))
CP=CON3(DEGF,SAM,ALTLM,VP)
T3=BP/2.0
Y1=1.0/(1.0+((BP/(DEGF*(SAM=1.0)))*(FO+CP)/VP))
PROB=BETINC(0,T1,T3+Y1)
A4=1.0-BETA
IF(PRUB .GE. A4) GO TO 27
CONTINUE
625 LAM1=ALTLM
27 WRITE(IRITE,704) LAM0,LAM1
WRITE(IRITE,705) ALPHA,BETA
WRITE(IRITE,706) SAM
13 CONTINUE

```

C \*\*\*\*\*  
C  
C           THIS PART OF THE PROGRAM CALCULATES THE OC FUNCTION  
C           FOR THE FIXED SIZE TEST  
C  
C \*\*\*\*\*

```

C
C
C           WRITE(IRITE,707)
707       FORMAT(//,20X,"OC FUNCTION FOR THE TEST")
C           WRITE(IRITE,708)
708       FORMAT(//,14X,"LAMDA",10X,"PROB OF ACCEPTING H0")
DO 401   IPW=1,10
APLAM=LAM0+((LAM1-LAM0)/9.0)*FLOAT(IPW-1)
IF(APLAM>0.0) GO TO 403
ANOC=BETINC(0,T1,T2,Y0)
ANOC=1.0-ANOC
GO TO 402
403       HP=H1(DEGF,SAM,APLAM)+H2(DEGF,SAM,APLAM)+H3(DEGF,SAM,APLAM)
CONKP=CON2(DEGF,SAM,APLAM)
EP=(HP**2.0)/(CONKP**3.0)
BP=((DEGF*(SAM-1.0))-2.0)*(SORT(EP/(EP-4.0))-1.0)
BP=BP*0.5
VP=(BP/(DEGF-1.0))*(HP/CONKP)*(1.0/((2.0*BP)+(DEGF*(SAM-1.0))-2.0))
CP=CON3(DEGF,SAM,APLAM,VP)
T3=BP/2.0
Y1=1.0/(1.0+((BP/(DEGF*(SAM-1.0)))*((F0+CP)/VP)))
ANOC=BETINC(0,T1,T3,Y1)
ANOC=1.0-ANOC
402       WRITE(IRITE,709) APLAM,ANOC
709       FORMAT(/,14X,F5.2,17X,F6.4)
401       CONTINUE
C
C           WRITE(IRITE,710) F0
710       FORMAT(//,16X,"CRITICAL VALUE OF F =",F7.2)
CVV=(F0*(DEGF-1.0))/(DEGF*(SAM-1.0))
WRITE(IRITE,711) CVV
711       FORMAT(//,16X,"CRITICAL VALUE OF V =",F10.5)
READ(IREAD,101) IREG
101       FORMAT(I2)
IF(IREG=0) GO TO 160
C *****
```

C  
C  
C           THIS PART OF THE PROGRAM WILL FIND WALD REGIONS FOR  
C           EVERY NSNO (THE FIXED SIZE TEST) BY INTERPOLATION  
C           OF THE GHOSH AND WEST TABLES  
C  
C \*\*\*\*\*

```

30       CONTINUE
C
C           WRITE(IRITE,715)
715       FORMAT(1H1,20X,"SEQUENTIAL ANOVA TEST")
C
C           WRITE(IRITE,702)
C           WRITE(IRITE,703) DEGF
C           WRITE(IRITE,704) LAM0,LAM1
C           WRITE(IRITE,705) ALPHA,BETA
C           WRITE(IRITE,716)
716       FORMAT(//,20X,"THE WALD REGIONS ARE")
C           WRITE(IRITE,717)
717       FORMAT(//,10X,"STEP",10X,"LOWER VN",10X,"UPPER VN")
NSAM=IFIX(SAM)
306       READ(IREAD,25) I+AL1,AL2
25       FORMAT(13,2F10.5)
```

```

IF(I.LE. NSAM) GO TO 35
ICOUNT=ICOUNT+1
IF(ICOUNT>2) GO TO 40
35 REG(I,1)=AL1
REG(I,2)=AL2
GO TO 306
40 DO 150 INDX=1,2
N1SS=1
N2SS=1
N3SS=1
41 IF(REG(N1SS,INDX)>0) GO TO 42
N1SS=N1SS+1
GO TO 41
42 N2SS=N2SS+1
43 IF(REG(N2SS,INDX)>0) GO TO 44
N2SS=N2SS+1
GO TO 43
44 IF(N2SS>N1SS+1) GO TO 46
N1SS=N2SS
GO TO 42
46 N3SS=N2SS+1
47 IF(REG(N3SS,INDX)>0) GO TO 48
N3SS=N3SS+1
GO TO 47
48 L1=N1SS+1
L2=N2SS+1
IF(L2>NSAM) L2=NSAM
S1=FLOAT(N1SS)
S2=FLOAT(N2SS)
S3=FLOAT(N3SS)
AN=S1*S2*S3
DO 140 INBT=L1,L2
SB=FLOAT(INBT)
Z1=((((AN/SB)-(AN/S2))*((AN/SB)-(AN/S3)))/(((AN/S1)-(AN/S2))
1*((AN/S1)-(AN/S3)))
Z2=((((AN/SB)-(AN/S1))*((AN/SB)-(AN/S3)))/(((AN/S2)-(AN/S1)))
2*((AN/S2)-(AN/S3)))
Z3=((((AN/SB)-(AN/S1))*((AN/SB)-(AN/S2)))/(((AN/S3)-(AN/S1)))
3*((AN/S3)-(AN/S2)))
REG(INBT,INDX)=Z1*REG(N1SS,INDX)+Z2*REG(N2SS,INDX)
4 +Z3*REG(N3SS,INDX)
140 CONTINUE
IF(L2>NSAM) GO TO 150
N1SS=N2SS
GO TO 42
150 CONTINUE
155 DO 156 JMF=1,NSAM
IF(REG(JMF,1)=0,0) REG(JMF,1)=99999.
IF(REG(JMF,2)=0,0) REG(JMF,2)=99999.
WRITE(IRITE,301) JMF,REG(JMF,1),REG(JMF,2)
156 CONTINUE
WRITE(IRITE,721)
721 FORMAT(//,80X,"INTERPOLATED")
GO TO 445
C
C
C *****
C          THIS PART OF THE PROGRAM WILL CALCULATE REGIONS FOR
C          TESTS NOT CONTAINED IN THE GHOSH * WEST TABLES
C
C
C *****

```

```

160    W2=(DEGF-1.0)/2.0
      NSAM=IFIX(SAM)
      WRITE(IRITE,715)
      WRITE(IRITE,702)
      WRITE(IRITE,703) DEGF
      WRITE(IRITE,704) LAM0,LAM1
      WRITE(IRITE,705) ALPHA,BETA
      SE
      START OF
      WRITE(IRITE,716)
      WRITE(IRITE,717)
      BOUND(1)= ALOG(BETA/(1.0-ALPHA))
      BOUND(2)= ALOG((1.0-BETA)/ALPHA)
      XLIN(1)=(2.0*BOUND(1)+(LAM1-LAM0))/(-2.0*BOUND(1))
      XLIN(2)=(2.0*BOUND(2)+(LAM1-LAM0))/(-2.0*BOUND(2))
      DO 220 NSZ=2,NSAM
      ECON=-(FLOAT(NSZ)*(LAM1-LAM0))/2.0
      W1=(DEGF*FLOAT(NSZ)-1.0)/2.0
      ZCON1=(FLOAT(NSZ)*LAM1)/2.0
      ZCON0=(FLOAT(NSZ)*LAM0)/2.0
      DO 210 IB=1,2
      XEVAL=0.0
      IF(XLIN(IB)>0.0 .AND. XLIN(IB)>1.0) GO TO 297
      IF(XLIN(IB)<0.0) GO TO 170
      VAL0= EXP(ECON)-EXP(BOUND(IB))
      DO 296 ISR=1,9
      XSR= -(ISH*0.1)
      SEAR= (XSH/(1.0+XSR))
      W3=ZCON1*SEAR
      W4=ZCON0*SEAR
      HYP1= CONHYP(W1,W2,W3)
      HYP2= CONHYP(W1,W2,W4)
      VAL2=(EXP(ECON)*HYP1)-(EXP(BOUND(IB))*HYP2)
      IF((VAL0*VAL2)<=0.0 .AND. XLIN(IB)<0.0) GO TO 210
296    CONTINUE
      SEAR=0.99
      W3=ZCON1*SEAR
      W4=ZCON0*SEAR
      HYP1= CONHYP(W1,W2,W3)
      HYP2= CONHYP(W1,W2,W4)
      VAL2= (EXP(ECON)*HYP1)-(EXP(BOUND(IB))*HYP2)
      IF((VAL0*VAL2)>0.0) GO TO 210
297    W3=ZCON1*0.5
      W4=ZCON0*0.5
      HYP1= CONHYP(W1,W2,W3)
      HYP2= CONHYP(W1,W2,W4)
      VALST=(EXP(ECON)*HYP1)-(EXP(BOUND(IB))*HYP2)
      IF((VALST*VAL0)>0.0) GO TO 197
      XLIN(IB)=1.0
      GO TO 170
197    DO 386 IFND=10,60,10
      SEARS=IFND/(1.0+IFND)
      W3=ZCON1*SEARS
      W4=ZCON0*SEARS
      HYP1= CONHYP(W1,W2,W3)
      HYP2= CONHYP(W1,W2,W4)
      VALS= (EXP(ECON)*HYP1)-(EXP(BOUND(IB))*HYP2)
      IF((VALST*VALS)) 387,386,386
387    XLIN(IB)=IFND-5.0
      GO TO 170
386    CONTINUE
      XTEN(TR)=TEND

```

```

170  CONTINUE
    IF(XLIN(IB) .GT. 0.0) GO TO 195
    XLIN(IB)=XLIN(IB)+XLN
    IF( XLIN(IB) .EQ. -1.0) XLIN(IB)=-0.5
    GO TO 170
195  W3=ZCON1*(XLIN(IB)/(1.0+XLIN(IB)))
    W4=ZCON0*(XLIN(IB)/(1.0+XLIN(IB)))
    HYP1=CONHYP(W1,W2,W3)
    HYP2=CONHYP(W1,W2,W4)
    Y1=W1+1.0
    Y2=W2+1.0
    HYP3=CONHYP(Y1,Y2,W3)
    HYP4=CONHYP(Y1,Y2,W4)
    AUX1=(FLOAT(NSZ)*W1)/(2.0*W2*((1.0+XLIN(IB))**2.0))
    AUX2=((LAM1*HYP3)/HYP1)-((LAM0*HYP4)/HYP2)
    FPX=AUX1*AUX2
    HYP1=DLOG(HYP1)
    HYP2=DLOG(HYP2)
    FX=ECON+HYP1-HYP2-BOUND(IB)
    IF( DABS(FPX) .LE. 2.0) GO TO 501
503  XLN=XLIN(IB)-(FX/FPX)
    IF( DABS(XLIN(IB)-XLN) .LE. EPS ) GO TO 210
    XINT=XLIN(IB)
    XLIN(IB)=XLN
    XLN=XINT
    XEVAL=FX
    GO TO 170
501  IF( (XEVAL*FX) ) 502,503,503
502  XNXT= ( XLIN(IB)+XLN)+0.5
    W3=ZCON1*(XNXT/(1.0+XNXT))
    W4=ZCON0*(XNXT/(1.0+XNXT))
    HYP1= CONHYP(W1,W2,W3)
    HYP2= CONHYP(W1,W2,W4)
    FXNXT= ECON+ DLOG(HYP1)- DLOG(HYP2) -BOUND(IB)
    IF((XEVAL*FXNXT)) 505,210,506
505  XLIN(IB)=XNXT
    FX=FXNXT
    GO TO 507
506  XLN=XNXT
    XEVAL=FXNXT
507  IF( DABS(XLIN(IB)-XLN) .LE. EPS) GO TO 210
    GO TO 502
210  CONTINUE
    WRITE(IRITE,301) NSZ,XLIN(1),XLIN(2)
301  FORMAT(11X,I2,10X,F8.4,10X,F8.4)

220  CONTINUE
    WRITE(IRITE,720)
720  FORMAT(//,80X,"CALCULATED")

445  CONTINUE
    STOP
    END

```

```

FUNCTION ZI(X,A,B)
FN=.7*(ALOG(15.+A+B))**2+AMAX1(X*(A+B)-A,0,0)
N=INT(FN)
C=1.*((A+B)*X/(A+2.*FN))
ZI=2./((C+SQRT(C**2-4.*FN*(FN-B))*X/(A+2.*FN)**2))
DO 60 J=1,N
FN=N+1-J
A2N=A+2.*FN
ZI=(A2N-2.)*(A2N-1.)*FN*(FN-B)*X*ZI/A2N
ZI=1./((1.-(A+FN-1.)*((A+FN-1.+B)*X/ZI))
60 CONTINUE
RETURN
END

```

START OF SE

SEG1

```

FUNCTION CGAM(A)
AA=A
CAC=0.0
IF(A=2.)2,8,8
2 IF(A=1.)4,6,6
4 CAC=2.+((A+.5)*ALOG(1.+1./A)+(A+1.5)*ALOG(1.+1./(A+1.)))
AA=A+2.
GO TO 8
6 CAC=1.+((A+.5)*ALOG(1.+1./A))
AA=A+1.
8 CA=2.269489/AA
CA=.52560647/(AA+1.0115231/(AA+1.5174737/(AA+CA)))
CA=.0833333333/(AA+.033333333/(AA+.25238095/(AA+CA)))
CGAM=CA+CAC
RETURN
END

```

START OF SE

```

FUNCTION BETINC(IND,A,B,X)
C   INCOMPLETE BETA FUNCTION AND ITS INVERSE
C   MARK=1 FOR INVERSE (SEND DOWN PROB)
CAB=CGAM(A+B)-CGAM(A)-CGAM(B)+.5*ALOG((A+B)*6.28318531)
IF(IND)10,10,20
10 EP=CAB+A*ALOG(X*(1.+B/A))+B*ALOG((1.-X)*(1.+A/B))
    IF(X=A/(A+B))12,12,14
12 BETINC=ZI(X,A,B)*EXP(EP+.5*ALOG(B/A))
    RETURN
14 BETINC=1.-ZI(1.-X,B,A)*EXP(EP+.5*ALOG(A/B))
    RETURN
20 IF(X=.5)22,22,24
22 QZ=ALOG(X)
IGO=1
AA=A
BB=B
GO TO 26
24 QZ=ALOG(1.-X)
IGO=2
AA=B
BB=A
26 XT=AA/(AA+BB)
CABB=CAB+.5*ALOG(BB/AA)+AA*ALOG(1.+BB/AA)+BB*ALOG(1.+AA/BB)
DO 40 NC=1,100
ZZ=ZI(XT,AA,BB)
QX=CABB+AA*ALOG(XT)+BB*ALOG(1.-XT)+ALOG(ZZ)
XC=(QZ-QX)*(1.-XT)*ZZ/AA
XC=AMAX1(XC,.99)
XC=AMIN1(XC,.5/XT-.5)
XT=XT*(1.+XC)
IF(ABS(XC)=1.E-6)42,40,40
40 CONTINUE
42 GO TO (44,46),IGO
44 BETINC=XT
    RETURN
46 BETINC=1.-XT
    RETURN
END

```

```

FUNCTION CONHYP(XF,YF,UF)
COMMON EPS
DOUBLE PRECISION TSUM
TAU(AR)=ALGAMA(AR)
X=XF
Y=YF
U=UF
PMULT=1.0
TSUM=1.0
IF(X=Y) 101,100,101
100  CONHYP= EXP(U)
RETURN
101  IF(U) 103,102,104
102  CONHYP= 1.00
RETURN
103  X=Y-X
PMULT= EXP(U)
U= -U
104  IF(X) 105,102,106
105  ICHK=IFIX(X)
TEST=ICHK+X
IF(TEST) 111,108,111
108  IF( ICHK=1) 111,107,109
107  CONHYP=(1.0*(U/Y))+PMULT
RETURN
109  INDX=ICHK
XSTAR=1.0
DO 110 N=1,INDX
XSTAR= XSTAR*( X+N-1.0)
T1= Y+N
T2= FLOAT(N+1)
T3= FLOAT(N)
YSTAR= (TAU(Y)-TAU(T1)-TAU(T2))+(T3* ALOG(U))
TSUM= TSUM+ (XSTAR* EXP(YSTAR))
110  CONTINUE
CONHYP= PMULT+TSUM
RETURN
111  DO 125 IT=1,50
T=FLOAT(IT)
T1=T+X
T2=T+Y
T3=T+1.0
PS= ( GAMMA(Y) / GAMMA(X))*( GAMMA(T1) /GAMMA(T2))
PF= (T* ALOG(U))- TAU(T3)
PS=PS * EXP(PF)
TSUM= TSUM+PS
IF( ABS(PS) .LE. EPS) GO TO 112
125  CONTINUE
112  CONHYP= TSUM* PMULT
RETURN
106  DO 115 IT=1,50
T= FLOAT(IT)
T1=T+X
T2=T+Y
T3=T+1.0
PS=TAU(Y)+TAU(T1)+TAU(X)+TAU(T2)+TAU(T3)
PS= EXP(PS)*(U**T)
TSUM= TSUM+PS
IF( ABS(PS) .LE. EPS) GO TO 120
115  CONTINUE
120  CONHYP= TSUM* PMULT
RETURN

```

## FIXED SAMPLE ANOVA TEST

\*\*\*\*\*

K=2,0 GROUPS

H0: LAM0 = 0.00 VS H1: LAM1 = 1.00

ALPHA = 0.01      BETA = 0.01

REQUIRED SAMPLE SIZE IS 27.0

## OC FUNCTION FOR THE TEST

LAMDA	PROB OF ACCEPTING H0
0.00	0.9900
0.11	0.8180
0.22	0.5793
0.33	0.3673
0.44	0.2154
0.56	0.1192
0.67	0.0631
0.78	0.0323
0.89	0.0160
1.00	0.0078

CRITICAL VALUE OF F = 7.15

CRITICAL VALUE OF V = 0.13748

## SEQUENTIAL ANOVA TEST

\*\*\*\*\*

K=2.0 GROUPS

 $H_0: LAMO = 0.00$  VS  $H_1: LAMI = 1.00$ 

ALPHA = 0.01      BETA = 0.01

THE WILD REGIONS ARE

STEP	LOWER VN	UPPER VN
2	-0.8912	-1.1088
3	-0.8912	-1.1088
4	-0.8912	-1.1088
5	-0.8912	42.7986
6	-0.8912	3.5556
7	-0.8912	1.8734
8	-0.8912	1.2850
9	-0.8912	0.9872
10	0.0049	0.8082
11	0.0104	0.6891
12	0.0156	0.6044
13	0.0204	0.5412
14	0.0250	0.4924
15	0.0293	0.4535
16	0.0333	0.4219
17	0.0371	0.3956
18	0.0406	0.3736
19	0.0438	0.3548
20	0.0468	0.3385
21	0.0497	0.3244
22	0.0523	0.3120
23	0.0548	0.3010
24	0.0571	0.2912
25	0.0593	0.2824
26	0.0614	0.2745
27	0.0633	0.2674

## APPENDIX C

## A COMPUTER PROGRAM FOR k=2 SANOVA

Chapter 2 of this thesis derived a procedure for obtaining the properties of a  $k=2$  SANOVA test. The procedure has been summarized in Figures 12 and 13. As previously discussed, this procedure cannot feasibly be performed analytically. Section (2.6) considered an alternative, a numerical implementation of the theory. This appendix contains a computer program for obtaining the properties of a  $k=2$  SANOVA test utilizing the approach discussed in Section (2.6).

The program is written in Fortran IV for use on a Burroughs or CDC computer. Its implementation on other machines may require modifications, specifically the statements involving a read or write from disc.

To use the program, the user must supply the following information:

- 1)  $\lambda_0, \lambda_1, k, m_0$

On one card in a (3F10.5,I3) format.

Note  $k$  is the number of means and should always be input as 2;  $m_0$  is the truncation point.

2)  $v_A^i, v_R^i, i=1, \dots, m_0$ .

Two numbers per card ( $v_A^i$  being the acceptance region and  $v_R^i$  the rejection) in a (2F15.0) format. Any time acceptance is not possible at a given stage  $j$ ,  $v_A^j$  should be input as a negative number. Similarly, any time rejection is not possible,  $v_R^j$  should be input as a number greater than  $10^{10}$ . Note that the first region card should always be of the form  $v_A^1 = -1, v_R^1 = 10^{10}$ , since no decision can be made at this stage.

3) Gridsize in an (F10.0) format.

This represents the coarseness of the grid or the quantities  $h_Q$  and  $h_W$  of Section (2.6). The program assumes that  $h_Q = h_W$ . It is best to select this number as a power of 2, e.g., 0.5, 0.25, etc. In general, the smaller this number, the more accurate the results but the larger the amount of computation required. As discussed in Section (2.6), the most efficient approach is to perform several runs, using a finer grid size on each run.

The program uses two random access disc files (files 1 and 2). These files represent the density at stages  $i$  and  $i+1 (i=n_1, \dots, m_0-1)$ . The first file is used to compute the second file as discussed in Section (2.6). The size of these files is dependent upon the choice of the gridsize parameter. However, 125,000 words per file should be sufficient for most problems.

The program output consists of the probability of acceptance, rejection and continuation ( $P_A^i, P_R^i, P_C^i$ ) for each stage for every value of  $\lambda$ . These quantities are then used to compute summary OC and ASN curves.

Currently, the program is being implemented on a CDC computer by Mr. Kent Kaufmann of Western Illinois University. The program will be used to generate a brief set of OC and ASN curves for several  $k=2$  SANOVA tests.

C-5

```

FILE 1=ST1/MIL,UNIT=DISK,SAVE=99,LOCK,RANDOM,BLOCKING=30,RECORD=1
FILE 2=ST2/MIL,UNIT=DISK,SAVE=99,LOCK,RANDOM,BLOCKING=30,RECORD=1
FILE 10=RES/MIL,UNIT=DISK,SAVE=99,LOCK,RANDOM,RECORD=32
FILE 11=CUR/MIL,UNIT=DISK,SAVE=99,LOCK,RANDOM,BLOCKING=5,RECORD=6
FILE 5=CARD,UNIT=READER
FILE 6=OUTPUT,UNIT=PRINTER
FILE 7=DEBUG,UNIT=PRINTER
FILE 8=TEMP,UNIT=PRINTER
C

```

00000500  
00000600  
00000700  
00000800  
00000900

00001000

00001100

00001200

00001300

00001400

00001500

00001600

00001700

00001800

00001900

00002000

00002100

### SEQUENTIAL ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE R.H. MILLER

THIS PROGRAM CALCULATES THE AVERAGE SAMPLE NUMBER.  
MEDIAN SAMPLE SIZE, AND OPERATING CHARACTERISTIC FUNCTION FOR  
A SEQUENTIAL TEST OF THE EQUALITY OF K MEANS  
THE TEST IS CHARACTERIZED BY A LAM0,LAM1, AND REGIONS

### START OF SEGMENT

COMMON /CB10/CA,PA,CR,PR,A,B,C	00002200
COMMON /CB1/GRTDW,GRIDQ,GRIDR	00002300
COMMON /CB2/ JREC,TSTAT	00002400
COMMON /CB3/ NCUNW,NCUNDU,NSTRT	00002500
COMMON /CB5/ REG(30,2)	00002600
COMMON /CB4/ UFGF,ALAM	00002700
COMMON /CB6/ IMAXW,IMINW,IMAXU,IMINU	00002800
COMMON /CB8/ JNINI,ICAL	00002900
COMMON /CB11/ SINE45	00003000
COMMON /CB12/ NUMW,NUMU,NUMR	00003100
COMMON /CB14/ XMEAN(2),XBR1,XBR2,VAR,DGF	00003200
COMMON /CB77/ LSTP,ISUR	00003300
COMMON /CB15/ GRGOC(14,14)	00003400
COMMON /CB20/ RECMAX	00003500
COMMON/ERRY/ IRP1,IRP2	00003600
REAL LAM0,LAM1	

THIS IS NECESSARY FOR START-RESTART

```

COMMON/RESTART/DC(30,2),ASN(30),NTESTS
COMMON /RESTART/ KTEST,NUC,NSTP,I1,I2,I3,KREC,IRAC,NPF1AC,IRNR
COMMON /RESTART/ NPF1NR,PROBAC,PROBTR,PRRAC,PRQAC,P RRNR,PRQNR
COMMON /RESTART/ RVALAC,RVALNR,RACBEG,SPRUAC,RNBEG,SPRUNR
COMMON /RESTART/ WN,UN,RN
EQUIVALENCE (RNBE,G,KNRBEG)

```

```

ELIPFIC(Q,W,R,N,VR)=(((Q*COS(45.0)-W*SIN(45.0))**2.0)/(R*FLOAT(N)+RAD))00003800
1 )+(((Q*SIN(45.0)+W*COS(45.0))**2.0)/(((R*FLOAT(N)*VR)/(2.0*(FLOAT(N))))00003900
2 **4.0)+VR))+RAD))-1.0 00004000
PARAR(XL,XP,QL,WC)=(XL*((QC-(XP*WC/XC))**2.0))+(XC*(WC**2.0)) 00004100
1 -((XP*WC)**2.0)/XC) 00004200
DATA IRLAD,IRITE/5,0/
EPS=1.0E-6 00004300
NPF1=6 00004400
SINE45=SIN(0.78539816) 00004500
READ(10=1) NTRYS,ITLST,RC,MSLP 00004600
NTRYS=NTRYS+1
READ(IRLAD,199) NTESTS 00004700

```

```

C          INPUT TO THIS PROGRAM CONSISTS OF LAM0•LAM1•K=NUMBER OF MEANS      00004900
C          AND THE TRUNCATION POINT AS WELL AS THE REGIONS                  00005000
C
C          DO 9112 KTEST=1•NTESTS                                         00005100
C          READ(IRREAD•205) LAM0•LAM1•DEGF•MTP                           00005200
205        FORMAT(3F10.5•I3)                                           00005300
C
C          REG(1•1)=VALUE OF VI FOR WHICH ANY V $\leq$ VI RESULTS IN ACCEPTANCE 00005400
C          REG(1•2)=VALUE OF VI FOR WHICH ANY V $\geq$ VI RESULTS IN REJECTION   00005500
C
C          IF IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO ACCEPT AT STEP 1 REG(I•1)=0.0           00005600
C          IF IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO REJECT AT STEP 1 REG(I•2)=1.E10          00005700
C
C          READ (IRREAD•206) ((REG(J1•1)+REG(J1•2))•J1=1•MTP)             00005800
206        FORMAT(2F15.0)                                           00005900
C          NUM=IFIX(DEGF)-1                                         00006000
C          DO 20 M=1•NUM                                         00006100
C          XMEAN(M)=0.0                                         00006200
20        CONTINUE                                         00006300
C          NUM=NUM+1                                         00006400
C
C          A SEARCH IS MADE TO DETERMINE THE FIRST STEP AT               00006500
C          WHICH A DECISION IS POSSIBLE                                00006600
C
C          DO 35 NSTP=1•MTP                                         00006700
C          IF (REG(NSTP+1) .LT. 0.0 .AND. REG(NSTP+2) .GE. 1.E10) GO TO 25 00006800
C          ISUR=NSTP                                         00006900
C          NCAL=ISUR+1                                         00007000
C          GO TO 40                                         00007100
25        CALL FSTEPPRUB(UC(NSTP+1)•UC(NSTP+2)•ASN(NSTP)•NSTP)          00007200
C          IF (KTEST .LT. ITEST .OR. NUC .GT. KDC)                   00007300
C          1 WRITE(11=(NSTP+((NUC-1)*NTESTS)+(KTEST-1)*NTESTS*10)) UC(NSTP+1),
C          2 UC(NSTP+2)•ASN(NSTP)•NSTP•ALAM•KTEST                    00007400
C
35        CONTINUE                                         00007500
40        READ(IRREAD•207) GRIDSZ                           00007600
C          FORMAT(F10.0)                                         00007700
207        IF(ITEST .GT. KTEST) GO TO 9112                      00007800
C          GRIDW=GRIDSZ                                         00007900
C          GRIDU=GRIDSZ                                         00008000
C          GRIDR=GRIDW**2.0                                     00008100
C          RAD=(3.0*(GRIDW**2.0+GRIDU**2.0))**0.5            00008200
C
C          THE DIMENSIONS OF THE GRID ARE CALCULATED              00008300
C
C          XVAL= 10.0*((0.4)**DEGF)**0.5                         00008400
C          MAXVAL=XVAL*((2.0*DEGF*FLUAT(ISUR-1))**0.5)+(DEGF*(FLOAT(ISUR-1))) 00008500
C          STDRE= MAXVAL/GRIDR                                    00008600
C          NUMR=IFIX(STDR) +1                                 00008700
C          VAR= 4.0*(FLUAT(ISUR)**0.5)                          00008800
C          NUMW=((IFIX(VAR/GRIDW)+1)*2)+1                     00008900
C          NUMQ=((IFIX(VAR/GRIDU)+1)*2)+1                     00009000
C          RECMAX=NUMQ*NUMR*NUMW                               00009100
C          VAR= (FLUAT(ISUR)**0.5)                            00009200
C          DGF=DEGF*FLUAT(ISUR-1)                           00009300
C          NSTRT=ISUR                                         00009400
C          WRITE(IRITE,1401)                                   00009500
1401      FORMAT(1H1,10X,"SEQUENTIAL ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE") 00009600
C          WRITE(IRITE,1402)                                   00009700
1402      FORMAT(//,20X,"THE TEST IS")                      00009800
C          WRITE(IRITE,1403) LAM0•LAM1                         00009900

```

```

1404 FURMATE(//,15X,"WITH K =",F2,0) C-7 00011000
      WRITE(IRITE,1405) 00011100
1405 FURMATE(//,15X,"AND THE FOLLOWING REGIONS") 00011200
      WRITE(IRITE,1406) 00011300
1406 FURMATE(12X,"STEP",5X,"VN ACCEPT",5X,"VN REJECT") 00011400
      DO 1407 IAM=1,MTP 00011500
          IF(CREG(IAM,1).LE. 0.0) REG(IAM,1)=9999.99 00011600
          WRITE(IRITE,1407) IAM,REG(IAM,1),REG(IAM,2) 00011700
1407 FORMAT(13X,12,6X,F8,4,6X,F8,4) 00011800
1409 CONTINUE 00011900
      WRITE(IRITE,1410) GRIDW,GRIDQ,GRIDR 00012000
1410 FORMAT(//,12X,"GRIDW=",F6,3,3X,"GRIDQ=",F6,3,3X,"GRIDR=",F6,3) 00012100
      WRITE(IRITE,1411) NUMW,NUMQ,NUMR 00012200
1411 FORMAT(12X,"SIZEW=",14,5X,"SIZEQ=",14,5X,"SIZER=",14) 00012300
      WRITE(IRITE,1412) RLCMAX 00012400
1412 FORMAT(//,12X,"TOTAL NUMBER OF GRID POINTS USED=",I9) 00012500
      CALL BOOK(1,1,1,0,WN,QN,RN) 00012600
      PRB1=PH1(WN,0,VAR) 00012700
      VALUE=AMAX1(GRIDR,PUSPROB(WN,QN,RN,ISUR)) 00012800
      PRB2=CHISQ(VALUE,DGF) 00012900
      CALL PCAL(1,1,NUMR,0,WN,QN,RN) 00013000
      PRB3=CHISQ(PUSPROB(WN,QN,RN,ISUR)),DGF) 00013100
      WRITE(IRITE,1413) PRB1,PRB2,PRB3 00013200
1413 FORMAT(12X,"MIN W PROB =",E15.5,12X,"RANGE OF R PROB =",E15.5, 00013300
      1,5X,E15.5) 00013400
      WRITE(IRITE,202) 00013500
202 FORMAT(1H1,30X,"SEQUENTIAL ANOVA") 00013600
203 WRITE(IRITE,203) 00013700
      FORMAT(//,5X,"LAMBDA",10X,"MSN",10X,"ASN",10X,"UC",10X,"PW") 00013800
      SEVERAL POINTS ON THE UC CURVE 00014000
      ARE CALCULATED FOR A SEQUENTIAL TEST 00014100
      WITH THESE REGIONS 00014200
      00014300
      00014400
      SEGMENT 00014500
      DO 500 NUC=1,10,9
      IF( KRC .GT. NUC) GO TO 500 00014600
      ALAM=LAM0+((LAM1-LAM0)/9.0)*FLUAT(NUC-1) 00014700
      WRITE(7,204) ALAM 00014800
204 FORMAT(1H1,30X,"LAMBDA= ",F6,3) 00014900
      00015000
      FOR A GIVEN LAMBDA VALUES OF MEAN1 AND MEAN2 CAN BE 00015100
      CALCD CALCULATED. THESE ARE NEEDED FOR THE BOOKING 00015200
      SUBROUTINE AND TO CALCULATE CERTAIN PROBABILITIES 00015300
      SUCH AS THE F(W,W,R) AT THE FIRST STEP 00015400
      AND FOR PH1(Z) AND PH1(U) 00015500
      00015600
      00015700
      XMEAN(NUC)= SQRT((DEGF*ALAM)/(DEGF-1.0)) 00015800
      XBR1= XMEAN(1)*FLOAT(ISUR) 00015900
      XBR2=XMEAN(2)*FLOAT(ISUR) 00016000
      NCONW=IFIX((ISUR*XMEAN(1))/GRIDW)-IFIX(NUMW/2.) 00016100
      NCONQ=IFIX((ISUR*XMEAN(2))/GRIDQ)-IFIX(NUMQ/2.) 00016200
      JUNIT=1 00016300
      ICAL=2 00016400
      CALL BOOK(1,1,1,0,TMINW,TMINQ,TMINR) 00016500
      CALL BOOK(NUMW,NUMQ,NUMR,0,TMAXW,TMAXQ,TMAXR) 00016600
      WRITE(7,972) XMEAN(1),XMEAN(2),VAR,XBR1,XBR2 00016700
972 FORMAT(777,5X,"MEAN1=",E15.7,2X,"MEAN2=",E15.7,2X,"VAR=",E15.7,2X, 00016800
      1,"SMEAN1=",E15.7,2X,"SMEAN2=",E15.7) 00016900
      WRITE(7,801) NUMR,NUMQ,NUMW 00017000
801 FORMAT(2UX,31/) 00017100
      WRITE(7,802) TMINW,TMINQ,TMAXQ,TMAXR 00017200
      00017300

```

```

241 FORMAT(777,8X,"STEP",10X,"PROB. ACCEPT",13X,"PROB. REJECT",11X, 00017500
      1"PRUB. CONTINUE")
      CALL FSIEPPROB( UC(ISUR+1), UC(ISUR+2), ASN(ISUR), ISUR) 00017600
      IFC( KTEST .GT. ITESI .OR. NUC .GT. KUC)
      1 WRITE(11=((ISUR+((NUC-1)*NTESTS)+(KTEST-1)*NTESTS*10))UC(ISUR+1),
      2 UC(ISUR+2),ASN(ISUR),ISUR, ALAM,KTEST) 00017700
      LSTP=ISUR 00017800
      CR=1./ISUR 00017900
      PR=0.0 00018000
      CA=0.0 00018100
C
C      THIS PART OF THE PROGRAM CALCULATES 00018200
C      F(W(N),U(N),RN) FROM G(W(N-1)), U(N-1), R(N-1), Z, U 00018300
C      WHERE G(W(N-1),U(N-1),R(N-1),Z,U)=FT(W(N-1),U(N-1),R(N-1))*P(Z)*P(U) 00018400
C      00018500
C      00018600
C      IN ORDER TO FIND THE QUANTITIES OF INTEREST IN 00018700
C      SEQUENTIAL ANALYSIS, NAMELY THE ASN AND UC CURVE 00018800
C      THE PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTION MUST BE FOUND 00018900
C      AT EVERY STEP N 00019000
C      THEN THIS DISTRIBUTION CAN BE INTEGRATED TO FIND 00019100
C      THE PROBABILITIES OF ACCEPTING, REJECTING AND CONTINUING AT 00019200
C      EVERY STEP 00019300
C      00019400
C
      WRITE(B,777)
777  FORMAT(1H1)
      DO 400 NSTP=NAL+MTM 00019500
      IFC( NSTP .GT. NSTP) GO TO 399
      LSTP=NSTP-1 00019600
      IFC( REG(LSTP+1) .LE. 0.0) GO TO 131 00019700
      CA=((2.0*REG(LSTP+1))+1.0)/(2.0*LSTP*REG(LSTP+1)) 00019800
      PA=1.0/(2.0*LSTP*REG(LSTP+1)) 00019900
131  IFC( REG(LSTP+2) .GE. 1.E6) GO TO 132 00020000
      CR=((2.0*REG(LSTP+2))+1.0)/(2.0*LSTP*REG(LSTP+2)) 00020100
      PR=1.0/(2.0*LSTP*REG(LSTP+2)) 00020200
      GO TO 133 00020300
132  CR=1.0/FLOAT(LSTP) 00020400
      PR=0.0 00020500
133  PROBAC=0.0 00020600
      PROBNR=0.0 00020700
      PRRAC=0.0 00020800
      PRQAC=0.0 00020900
      PRRNR=0.0 00021000
      PRQNR=0.0 00021100
      DO 1130 11=1,NUMW 00021200
      PROAC=0.0 00021300
      PRQNR=0.0 00021400
      DO 1131 12=1,NUMQ 00021500
      CALL BNUR(11,12,1,PN,WN,RN) 00021600
      IRAC=0 00021700
      IRNR=0 00021800
      RVALAC=1.E30 00021900
      IFC( CA .LE. 0) GO TO 1121 00022000
      RVALAC=PARAR(CA,PA,WN,WN) 00022100
1121  RVALNR=PARAR(CR,PR,WN,WN) 00022200
      PRRAC=0.0 00022300
      PRRNR=0.0 00022400
      DO 5132 13=1,NUMR 00022500
      IFC( NTRYR .GT. 1 .AND. PTIM1 .LE. 0.0) 00022600
      1      CALL RESUME( PTIM1,PTIM2,PTIM3,$5132) 00022700
      IFC( 13 .LE. 1) GO TO 1122 00022800
      CALL RCAL(11,12,13,0,WN,QN,RN) 00022900
1122  A=WN 00023000

```

KREC=JREC C-9 0002310  
 IF( POSPROB(WN, QN, RN, NSTP) .LT. 0.0) GO TO 1132 0002320  
 0002330  
 0002340  
 0002350  
 0002360  
 0002370  
 0002380  
 0002390  
 0002400  
 0002410  
 0002420  
 0002430  
 0002440  
 0002450  
 0002460  
 0002470  
 0002480  
 0002490  
 0002500  
 0002510  
 0002520  
 0002530  
 0002540  
 0002550  
 0002560  
 0002570  
 0002580  
 0002590  
 0002600  
 0002610  
 0002620  
 0002630  
 0002640  
 0002650  
 0002660  
 0002670  
 0002680  
 0002690  
 0002700  
 0002710  
 0002720  
 0002730  
 0002740  
 0002750  
 0002760  
 0002770  
 0002780  
 0002790  
 0002800  
 0002810  
 0002820  
 0002830  
 0002840  
 0002850  
 0002860  
 0002870  
 0002880

THIS STATEMENT CALCULATES THE DENSITY AT POINT A+B+C  
 AT NSTP BY INTEGRATING OVER A TWO DIMENSIONAL REGION IN LSTP  
 PROBTS=LENSTS(A+B+C+KREC)

IF( C .LT. RVALAC) GO TO 1124  
 IRAU=IRAU+1  
 IF( IRAU .GT. 1) GO TO 1123  
 NPFIAC=NUMR-13+1  
 RACHEG=C  
 SPRDAC=PROBTS

THIS PART OF THE PROGRAM CALCULATES  
 THE PROBABILITIES OF ACCEPTING, REJECTING, AND CONTINUING  
 AT STEP NSTP

THESE ARE OBTAINED BY PERFORMING A THREEE DIMENSIONAL INTEGRATION  
 THIS THREE DIMENSIONAL INTEGRATION IS IS DONE NUMERICALLY  
 BY THREE SUCCESSIVE 1 DIMENSIONAL INTEGRALS  
 EACH 1 DIMENSIONAL INTEGRATION IS DONE VIA  
 A 14 POINT(IF POSSIBLE) NEWTON-GREGORY FORMULA

---

1123 PRRAC=PRRAC+WLIGHT(NPFIAC,IRAC)\*PROBTS 0002620  
 1124 IF( C .LT. RVALNR) GO TO 1132 0002630  
 IRNR=IRNR+1 0002640  
 IF( IRNR .GT. 1) GO TO 1125 0002650  
 NPFINR=NUMR-13+1 0002660  
 RNRBEG=C 0002670  
 SPRUNR=PROBTS 0002680  
 1125 PRRNRR=PRRNRR+WEIGHT(NPFINR,IRNR)\*PROBTS 0002690  
 1132 TMEL1=PTIM1+TIME(2)/3600.0  
 TMEL2=PTIM2+TIME(3)/3600.0  
 TMEL3=PTIM3+TIME(4)/3600.0  
 WRITE(10=1) NTRY,NTEST,NDC,NSIP,JUINT,ICAL,I1,I2,I3,KREC,IRAC,  
 1 NPFIAC,IRNR,NPFINR,A,B,C,PRUBAC,PRURNR,PRRAC,PRQAC,PRRNRR,PRQRNR,  
 2 RVALAC,RVALNR,RACHEG,SPRDAC,RNBEG,SPRUNR, TMEL1, TMEL2, TMEL3  
 5132 CONTINUE  
 IF( IRAC .EQ. 0) GO TO 1126 0002710  
 Y1=TERPU(A,B,RVALAC,ICAL) 0002720  
 ADDA=ARS(RVALAC-RACHEG)\*0.5\*(SPRUAC+Y1)  
 PRRAC=GRIDR\*PRRAC+ADDA 0002730  
 PRQAC=PRQAC+WLIGHT(NUMQ,I2)\*PRRAC 0002740  
 1126 IF( IRNR .EQ. 0) GO TO 1131 0002750  
 Y1=TERPU(A,B,RVALNR,ICAL) 0002760  
 ADDR=ARS(RVALNR-RNRBEG)\*0.5\*(SPRUNR+Y1)  
 PRRNR=GRIDR\*PRRNRR+ADDR 0002770  
 PRQRNR=PRQRNR+WEIGHT(NUMQ,I2)\*PRRNRR 0002780  
 1131 CONTINUE  
 PRQRNR=PRQRNR\*GRIDQ 0002790  
 PRQAC=PRQAC\*GRIDQ 0002800  
 PROBAC=PROBAC+WEIGHT(NUMW,I1)\*PROQAC 0002810  
 PROBNR=PROBNR+WEIGHT(NUMW,I1)\*PRQRNR 0002820  
 1130 CONTINUE 0002830  
 PROBNR=PROBNR\*GRIDW 0002840  
 PROBAC=PROBAC\*GRIDW 0002850

C-10

## JOINT=ICAL

## ICAL-INTER

START OF

C UC(NSTP,1)=PROBABILITY OF ACCEPTING AT STEP NSTP  
C UC(NSTP,2)=PROBABILITY OF REJECTING AT STEP NSTP  
C AS(NSTP)=PROBABILITY OF CONTINUING AT STEP NSTP

```

ASN(NSTP)=PROBNR-PROBAC
UC(NSTP+1)=PROBAC
UC(NSTP+2)=ASN(NSTP-1)-ASN(NSTP)-UC(NSTP+1)
WRITE(11=(NSTP+((NUC-1)*NTESTS)+(KTEST-1)*NTESTS*10)) UC(NSTP+1),
2 UC(NSTP+2),ASN(NSTP),NSTP,ALAM,KTEST
399 IF( NTRY5 .GT. 1 .AND. M1MI .LE. 0.0)
1 READ(11=(NSTP+((NUC-1)*NTESTS)+(KTEST-1)*NTESTS*10))
2 UC(NSTP+1),UC(NSTP+2),ASN(NSTP),NCARE,GLAM,LOS,CAS
WRITE(7,208) NSTP,UC(NSTP+1),UC(NSTP+2),ASN(NSTP)
208 FORMAT(5X,15,5X,E20.10,5X,E20.10,5X,E20.10)

```

400 CONTINUED

C THIS PART OF THE PROGRAM CALCULATES  
C  $E(N|ALAM)$ =AVERAGE SAMPLE NUMBER WHEN  $LAMDA=ALAM$   
C AND  
C  $M(N|ALAM)$ =MEDIAN SAMPLE NUMBER WHEN  $LAMDA=ALAM$   
C AS WELL AS  
C  $UC(ALAM)$ =PROB(JECTING H<sub>0</sub>|LAMDA=ALAM)  
C  $B(ALAM)=1-UC(ALAM)$

```

0CF=0.0
AVR=1.0
POW=0.0
TMED=0.0
DO 490 IN=1,MIP
AVR=AVR+ASN(IN)
UCF=UCF+UC(1N+1)
POW=POW+UC(1N+2)
TES=IN-1.0-AVR
IF(TES .LT. 0.5 .OR. ( TMED .GT. 0.0 .AND. TES .GT. 0.5))GU TU 490
TMED=IN
IF(TES .GT. 0.5) TMED=IN-0.5
490 CONTINUE
WRITE(IRITE,209) ALAM,TMED,AVR,UCF,POW
209 FORMAT(5X,F6.4,9X,F6.2,8X,F6.4,8X,F6.4,8X,F6.4)
500 CONTINUL
9112 CONTINUE
9113 CONTINUE
WRITE(B,9117) IRPI,IRP2
9117 FORMAT(1H1,20X,"MISTAKES IN THEORY",I8,5X,I8)
STOP
END

```

## THE SUBROUTINES CALLED FOLLOW

SUBROUTINE FSTEPProb(PACC,PREJ,PCON,N)

START OF SEGMENT

00036400

00037000

00037100

00037200

00037300

00037400

00037500

00037600

00037700

00037800

00037900

00038000

00038100

00038200

00038300

00038400

00038500

00038600

00038700

00038800

00038900

00039000

00039100

00039200

00039300

00039400

00039500

00039600

00039700

00039800

00039900

00040000

00040100

00040200

00040300

00040400

00040500

00040600

00040700

SEGMENT

C THIS SUBROUTINE CALCULATES  
 C THE PROBABILITIES OF ACCEPTING, REJECTING,  
 C AND CONTINUING FOR STEPS  
 C FOR STEPS LESS THAN AND EQUAL TO THE FIRST  
 C STEP AT WHICH A DECISION CAN BE MADE  
 C THIS IS ACCOMPLISHED BY MEANS OF AN INFINITE  
 C SUM OF INCOMPLETE BETA FUNCTIONS

```

COMMON /CB4/DEGF,ALAM
COMMON /CBS/ REG(30,2)
DO 50 IB=1,2
TSUM=0.0
IFC IB .EQ. 1 .AND. REG(N+1) .LE. 0.0) GO TU 30
IFC IB .EQ. 2 .AND. REG(N+2) .GE. 1.E6) GO TU 30
F0=((DEGF*(FLUAT(N)-1.))/(DEGF-1.))*REG(N,IB)
U0=1.0/(1.0+((DEGF-1.0)/(DEGF*(FLOAT(N)-1.)))*F0))
W1=(DEGF*(FLUAT(N)-1.))*U,5
W2=(DEGF-1.)*U,5
TSUM=BETINC(U,W1,W2,U0)
IFC ALAM .LE. 0.0) GO TU 20
DO 10 JR=1,101
W2=((DEGF-1.)*U,5)+FLUAT(JR)
TUT=(FLUAT(JR)*ALOG(U,5*FLUAT(N)*ALAM))+ALOG(BETINC(U,W1,W2,U0))
1 ) -ALGAMA(FLUAT(JR+1))
TUT=EXP(TUT)
TSUM=TSUM+TUT
IFC TUT .LE. 1.E-06) GO TU 20
10 CONTINUE
20 TSUM=TSUM*EXP(-5*FLOAT(N)*ALAM)
30 IFC IB .GT. 1) GO TU 40
PACC=1.-TSUM
GO TU 50
40 PREJ=TSUM
50 CONTINUE
51 PCON=1.-PACC-PREJ
RETURN
END

```

START OF SEGMENT
00040800
00040900
00041000
00041100
00041200
00041300
00041400
00041500
00041600
00041700
00041800
00041900
00042000
00042100
00042200
00042300
00042400
00042500
00042600
00042700
00042800
00042900
00043000
00043100
00043200
00043300
00043400
00043500
00043600
00043700
00043800
00043900
00044000
00044100
00044200
00044300
00044400
00044500
00044600
00044700
00044800
00044900
00045000
SEGMENT

```

FUNCTION BETINC(IND,A,B,X)
INCOMPLETE BETA FUNCTION AND ITS INVERSE
MARK=1 FOR INVRSE (SEND DOWN PRUB)
C
C THIS SUBFUNCTION CALCULATES THE INCOMPLETE BETA FUNCTION
C THIS IS NEEDED TO CALCULATE THE PA,PR,PC AT THE FIRST STEP
C A DECISION CAN BE MADE
C
CAH=CGAM(A+B)-CGAM(A)-CGAM(B)+.5*ALUG((A+B)*6.28318531)
IF(IND)10,10,20
10 EP=CAH+A*ALUG(X*(1.+B/A))+B*ALUG((1.-X)*(1.+A/B))
IF(X*A/(A+B))12,12,14
12 BETINC=Z1(X*A*B)*EXP(EP+.5*ALOG(B/A))
RETURN
14 BETINC=1.-Z1(1.-X*B*A)*EXP(EP+.5*ALUG(A/B))
RETURN
20 IF(X=.5)22,22,24
22 QZ=ALOG(X)
IGO=1
AA=A
BB=B
GO TO 26
24 QZ=ALUG(1.-X)
IGO=2
AA=B
BB=A
26 XT=AA/(AA+BB)
CABR=CAH+.5*ALUG(BB/AA)+AA*ALUG(1.+BB/AA)+BB*ALUG(1.+AA/BB)
DO 40 NC=1,100
ZZ=Z1(X1-AA*BB)
QX=CABR+AA*ALUG(XT)+BB*ALUG(1.-XT)+ALOG(ZZ)
XC=(QZ-QX)*(1.-XT)*ZZ/AA
XC=AMAX1(XC,.99)
XC=AMIN1(XC,.5/XT-.5)
XT=XT*(1.+XC)
IF(ABS(XC)-1.L-6)42,40,40
40 CONTINUE
42 GO TO (44,46),IGO
44 BETINC=XT
RETURN
46 BETINC=1.-XT
RETURN
END

```

SUBROUTINE BUUR (L1•L2•L3•LN•WN•QN•RN)

	START OF SEGMENT
C	00048
C	000490
C	000491
C	000491
C	000492
C	000493
C	000494
C	000495
C	000496
C	000497
C	000498
	000499
	0005000
	00050100
	00050200
	00050300
	00050400
	00050500
	00050600
	00050700
	00050800
	00050900
	00051000
	00051100
	00051200
	00051300
	00051400
	00051500
	00051600
	00051700
	00051800
	00051900
	00052000
	00052100
	00052200
	00052300
	SEGMENT

THIS SUBROUTINE IS A BOOK KEEPING ROUTINE

THIS ROUTINE CONVERTS A POINT IN THE GRID FILE (W•Q•R) TO  
A POINT IN THE RANDOM ACCESS DISK FILE  
THE POINT IN THAT FILE FOR A PARTICULAR POINT  
IS TERMED JREC

```

COMMON /CB2/JREC,TSTAT
COMMON /CB1/GRIDW,GRIDQ,GRIDR
COMMON /CB3/ NCUNW,NCUNQ,NSTRT
COMMON /CB12/NUMW,NUMQ,NUMR
WN=(L1-1+NCUNW)*GRIDW
QN=(L2-1+NCUNQ)*GRIDQ
ENTRY RCAL(L1•L2•L3•LN•WN•QN•RN)
RN=(IFIX((WN**2.+QN**2.)/(NSTRT*GRIDR))+L3)*GRIDR
IF( LN .LE. 0) GU TO 10
ENTRY CRITVC(WN,WN,RN,LN)
DBLCHK=(LN*RN)-(WN**2.)-(QN**2.)*Z.0
IFC DBLCHK .LE. 0.U) GU TO 5
TSTAT=((WN-WN)**2.U)/DBLCHK
RETURN

```

5 TSTAT= 1.0 EZU
 RETURN

```

ENTRY IENT(L1•L2•L3•WN•UN•RN)
L1=(WN/GRIDW)+1-NCUNW
L2=(UN/GRIDW)+1-NCUNQ
L3=(RN/GRIDR)-IFIX((WN**2.+QN**2.)/(NSTRT*GRIDR))
SZCHK=L1+((L2-1)*NUMW)+((L3-1)*NUMW*NUMQ)
IF(AHS(SZCHK) .LT. 549755813886) GU TO 30
JREC=5411111111
RETURN
30 JREC= IFIX(SZCHK)
RETURN
10 JREC=L1+((L2-1)*NUMW)+((L3-1)*NUMW*NUMQ)
RETURN
END

```

FUNCTION POSPROB(NV•QV•RV•N)

START OF SEGMENT

00034400

00034500

00034600

00034700

00034800

00034900

00035000

00035100

00035200

SEGMENT

THIS IS A FUNCTION TO DETERMINE IF  
A POINT IS ALLOWABLE AT STEP NPOSPROB=RV-((NV\*\*2.+QV\*\*2.)/FLBAT(N))  
IFC ABS(POSPROB) .LE. 1.E-4/ POSPROB=0.0  
RETURN  
END

FUNCTION PHI(Y•XBAR•SIG)

START OF SEGMENT

00035300

00035400

00035500

00035600

00035700

00035800

00035900

SEGMENT

THIS SUBFUNCTION CALCULATES THE NORMAL DENSITY FUNCTION

PHI=0.39894220\*EXP(-.5\*(((Y-XBAR)/SIG)\*\*2.))\*(1./SIG)  
RETURN  
END

FUNCTION CHISQ(Y•DOF)

START OF SEGMENT

00036000

00036100

00036200

00036300

CHISQ =((Y\*((DOF/2.0)-1.0))\*EXP(-Y/2.0))/((2.0\*\*((DOF/2.0)))  
\*GAMMA(DOF/2.0))  
IFC Y .EQ. 0.0 .AND. DOF .EQ. 2.0 CHISQ=0.5  
RETURN  
END

00036400

00036500

00036600

00036700

00036800

SEGMENT

FUNCTION DENSTS(A,B,C,KREC)

C-15

C  
 C THIS SUBROUTINE CALCULATES FN(A,B,C)  
 C FROM G(A-Z,R-U,R-Z\*\*2-U\*\*2)\*P(U)\*P(Z)  
 C BY INTEGRATING OVER THE APPROPRIATE REGIONS  
 COMMON /CH1/ GRIDW,GRIDQ,GRIDR  
 COMMON /CB6/ TMAXW,TMINW,TMAXQ,TMINQ  
 COMMON /CB7/ LSTP,ISUR  
 COMMON /CB8/ JOINT,LCAL  
 COMMON /CB9/ NIP,PRINT,CUR  
 COMMON /CB5/ REG(30,2)  
 DIMENSTN POINT(4\*4)\*FVAL(4)\*PRINT(5\*4)  
 VOLUME=0.0

C  
 C THIS NUMERICAL INTEGRATION INVOLVES SUMMING THE VOLUMES  
 C OF TRAPEZOIDAL  
 C U=0 DIMENSION = MEAN Z  
 C Z= W DIMENSION = MEAN 1

C  
 CALL DRROUND(A,B,C,REG(LSTP+1)\*REG(LSTP+2)\*NREG\*PRINT)  
 IF(NREG.EQ.0) GO TO 230  
 DO 229 NIP=1\*NREG  
 CALL ZRANGE(PRINT(NIP,1)\*PRINT(NIP,3)\*PRINT(NIP,4),TMX,TMIN)  
 USTRT=1IFIX(PRINT(NIP,1)/GRIDW)+1\*GRIDW  
 IF(PRINT(NIP,1).LT.0.0.AND.PRINT(NIP,1).NE.(USTRT-GRIDW))  
 1 USTRT=1IFIX(PRINT(NIP,1)/GRIDW)\*GRIDW  
 UFIN=1IFIX(PRINT(NIP,2)/GRIDW)\*GRIDW  
 IF(PRINT(NIP,2).LT.0.0) UFIN=1IFIX(PRINT(NIP,2)/GRIDW)-1\*GRIDW  
 IF(UFIN.EQ.-PRINT(NIP,2)) UFIN=UFIN-GRIDW  
 IF(UFIN.LE.0.USTRT) GO TO 220  
 IF(LSTP.EQ.-ISUR) GO TO 157  
 IF((B-UFIN).GT.TMAXQ.AND.(B-USTRT).GT.TMAXQ) GO TO 220  
 IF((B-UFIN).LT.TMINQ.AND.(B-USTRT).LT.TMINQ) GO TO 220  
 IF((B-USTRT).LT.TMINQ) USTRT=B-TMINQ  
 IF((B-USTRT).GT.TMAXQ) USTRT=B-TMAXQ  
 IF((B-UFIN).LT.TMINQ) UFIN=B-TMINQ  
 IF((B-UFIN).GT.TMAXQ) UFIN=B-TMAXQ  
 IF(USTRT.LE.0.UFIN) GO TO 220  
 U1=USTRT  
 U2=USTRT+GRIDW  
 CALL ZRANGE(U1,PRINT(NIP,3)\*PRINT(NIP,4),ZMAX1,ZMIN1)  
 POINT(1,1)=PRINT(NIP,1)  
 POINT(1,2)=TMX  
 POINT(2,1)=U1  
 POINT(2,2)=ZMAX1  
 POINT(3,1)=PRINT(NIP,1)  
 POINT(3,2)=TMIN  
 IF(TMx.EQ.TMIN) GO TO 158  
 POINT(4,1)=U1  
 POINT(4,2)=ZMIN1  
 CUR=PRINT(NIP,3)  
 CALL RESVOL(A,B,C,VOLUME\*4\*4\*POINT\*FVAL)  
 VOLUME=VOLUME+  
 2\*(AREA(PRINT(NIP,4)\*A-POINT(4,2)\*B-POINT(4,1)\*PRINT(NIP,4)\*A-POINT(3,0)\*POINT(3,2)\*B-POINT(3,1))\*  
 (FVAL(3)+FVAL(4))\*0.5  
 NSIDES=4  
 GO TO 159  
 POINT(3,1)=U1  
 POINT(3,2)=ZMIN1  
 CALL RESVOL(A,B,C,VOLUME\*3\*3\*POINT\*FVAL)  
 NSIDES=3  
 159 ZBEG1=1IFIX(ZMIN1/GRIDQ)\*GRIDQ  
 ZFTN1=1IFIX(C ZMAX1/GRIDQ)\*GRIDQ

	START OF SEGMENT
	00052400
	00052500
	00052600
	00052700
	00052800
	00052900
	00053000
	00053100
	00053200
	00053300
	00053400
	00053500
	00053600
	00053700
	00053800
	00053900
	00054000
	00054100
	00054200
	00054300
	00054400
	00054500
	00054600
	00054700
	00054800
	00054900
	00055000
	00055100
	00055200
	00055300
	00055400
	00055500
	00055600
	00055700
	00055800
	00055900
	00056000
	00056100
	00056200
	00056300
	00056400
	00056500
	00056600
	00056700
	00056800
	00056900
	00057000
	00057100
	00057200
	00057300
	00057400
	00057500
	00057600
	00057700
	00057800
	00057900
	00058000
	00058100
	00058200
	00058300
	00058400
	00058500
	00058600

```

160 CALL ZRANGE(U2,RINT(NIP+3),RINT(NIP+4),ZMAX2,ZMIN2) 00058900
ZBEG2=IFIX(ZMIN2/GRIDW)*GRIDW 00059000
ZFIN2=IFIX(ZMAX2/GRIDW)*GRIDW 00059100
IF(ZMIN2 .GT. 0.0) ZBEG2=(IFIX(ZMIN2/GRIDW)+1)*GRIDW 00059200
IF(ZMAX2 .LT. 0.0) ZFIN2=(IFIX(ZMAX2/GRIDW)-1)*GRIDW 00059300
ZBEG=A MAX1(ZBEG1,ZBEG2) 00059400
ZFIN=A MIN1(ZFIN1,ZFIN2) 00059500
IF(ZBEG .GE. ZFIN) GO TO 197 00059600
IF(LSTP .EQ. ISUR) GO TO 168 00059700
IF((A-ZBEG) .GT. TMAXW .AND. (A-ZFIN) .GT. TMAXW) GO TO 197 00059800
IF((A-ZBEG) .LT. TMINW .AND. (A-ZFIN) .LT. TMINW) GO TO 197 00059900
IF((A-ZBEG) .LT. TMINW) ZBEG=A-TMAXW 00060000
IF((A-ZBEG) .LT. TMINW) ZBEG=A-TMINW 00060100
IF((A-ZFIN) .GT. TMAXW) ZFIN=A-TMAXW 00060200
IF((A-ZFIN) .LT. TMINW) ZFIN=A-TMINW 00060300
IF(ZBEG .GE. ZFIN) GO TO 197 00060400
168 ZINF=ZBEG 00060500
170 Y1=TERPUS(U1,ZINF) 00060600
Y2=TERPUS(U2,ZINF) 00060700
178 IF(ZINT .NE. ZBEG .AND. ZINT .NE. ZFIN) GO TO 180 00060800
ZDFT=ZMIN2 00060900
NPFI=1 00061000
IF(ZINT .NE. ZBEG .OR. U1 .NE. USTRT) GO TO 174 00061100
UBFU=U1 00061200
ZBFL=ZMAX1 00061300
FBFL=FVAL(2) 00061400
CUR=RINT(NIP+4) 00061500
IF(NSIDES .EQ. 3) GO TO 173 00061600
POINT(2+1)=POINT(4+1) 00061700
POINT(2+2)=POINT(4+2) 00061800
FVAL(2)=FVAL(4) 00061900
GO TO 176 00062000
173 POINT(2+1)=U1 00062100
POINT(2+2)=ZMIN1 00062200
FVAL(2)=FVAL(3) 00062300
IF(POINT(3+1) .NE. U1 .OR. POINT(3+2) .NE. ZMIN1) 00062400
1 FVAL(2)=TERPUS(U1,ZMIN1) 00062500
IF(POINT(2+1) .NE. U1 .OR. POINT(2+2) .NE. ZMAX1) 00062600
2 FBFL=TERPUS(U1,ZMAX1) 00062700
GO TO 176 00062800
174 IF(ZINT .NE. ZBEG) GO TO 175 00062900
POINT(2+1)=UBFU 00063000
POINT(2+2)=ZBFL 00063100
FBFL=FVAL(2) 00063200
CUR=RINT(NIP+4) 00063300
GO TO 176 00063400
175 POINT(2+1)=UBFU 00063500
POINT(2+2)=ZBFL 00063600
FBFL=FVAL(2) 00063700
ZDFT=ZMAX2 00063800
CUR=RINT(NIP+3) 00063900
176 POINT(1+1)=U2 00064000
POINT(1+2)=ZDFT 00064100
POINT(3+1)=U2 00064200
POINT(3+2)=ZINT 00064300
FVAL(3)=Y2 00064400
POINT(4+1)=U1 00064500
POINT(4+2)=ZINT 00064600
FVAL(4)=Y1 00064700
NSIDES=4 00064800
CALL RESVOL(A,B,C,VOLUME,NSIDES,NPFI,POINT,FVAL) 00064900
IF(ZINT .NE. ZBEG) GO TO 177 00065000
UBFU=POINT(1+1) 00065100

```

GO TO 178  
 177 UBFU=POINT(1,1)  
 ZBFU=POINT(1,2)  
 FBFU=FVAL(1)  
 178 VOLUME=VOLUME+GRIDW\*GRIDQ\*1.5\*(1.0/6.0)\*(Y1+Y2)  
     IF(ZINT .EQ. ZFIN) GO TO 200  
 GO TO 190  
 180 VOLUME=VOLUME+(1.0/5.0)\*GRIDQ\*GRIDW\*3.0\*(Y1+Y2)  
 190 ZINT=ZINT+GRIDQ  
     IF(ZINT .LE. ZFIN) GO TO 170  
 GO TO 200  
 197 IF((ZMAX2 .EQ. ZMIN2) .AND. U2 .EQ. UFIN) GO TO 201  
 POINT(1,1)=U1  
 POINT(1,2)=ZMAX1  
 POINT(2,1)=U2  
 POINT(2,2)=ZMAX2  
 POINT(3,1)=U1  
 POINT(3,2)=ZMIN1  
 POINT(4,1)=U2  
 POINT(4,2)=ZMIN2  
 CUR=RINT(NIP+3)  
 CALL RESVOL(A\*B\*C\*VOLUME\*4,4,POINT,FVAL)  
 VOLUME=VOLUME+  
 Z(AREACRINT(NIP+4)\*A\*POINT(4,2)+B\*POINT(4,1)+RINT(NIP+4)\*A\*POINT(3,0))  
 52,B-POINT(3,1))\*(FVAL(3)+FVAL(4))\*0.5  
 UBFU=U2  
 ZBFU=ZMAX2  
 FBFU=FVAL(2)  
 UBFL=U2  
 ZBFL=ZMIN2  
 FBFL=FVAL(4)  
 U1=U2  
 U2=U2+GRIDW  
 ZBEG1=ZBEG2  
 ZFIN1=ZFIN2  
 ZMIN1=ZMIN2  
 ZMAX1=ZMAX2  
 198 IF(U2 .LE. UFIN) GO TO 160  
 CALL ZRANGE(RINT(NIP+2),RINT(NIP+3),RINT(NIP+4),TMX,TMIN)  
 POINT(1,1)=RINT(NIP+2)  
 POINT(1,2)=TMX  
 POINT(2,1)=U1  
 POINT(2,2)=ZMAX1  
 POINT(3,1)=RINT(NIP+2)  
 POINT(3,2)=TMIN  
 IF(TMX .EQ. TMIN) GO TO 219  
 POINT(4,1)=U1  
 POINT(4,2)=ZMIN1  
 CUR=RINT(NIP+3)  
 CALL RESVOL(A\*B\*C\*VOLUME\*4,4,POINT,FVAL)  
 VOLUME=VOLUME+  
 Z(AREACRINT(NIP+4)\*A\*POINT(4,2)+B\*POINT(4,1)+RINT(NIP+4)\*A\*POINT(3,0))  
 52,B-POINT(3,1))\*(FVAL(3)+FVAL(4))\*0.5  
 GT TT 229  
 219 POINT(3,1)=U1  
 POINT(3,2)=ZMIN1  
 CALL RESVOL(A\*B\*C\*VOLUME\*3,3,POINT,FVAL)  
 GO TO 229  
 220 UINT=(RINT(NIP+2)-RINT(NIP+1))\*5+RINT(NIP+1)  
 NTC=1  
 CALL ZRANGE(UINT,RINT(NIP+3),RINT(NIP+4),ZX,ZM)  
 IF(TMX .EQ. TMIN) GO TO 222  
 NSIUES=4  
 POINT(1,1)=RINT(NIP+NTC)

C-17

```

PUINT(2,1)=UINT          0007190
POINT(2,2)=ZX             0007200
POINT(3,1)=RINT(NIP+NTC)   0007210
POINT(3,2)=IMIN           0007220
POINT(4,1)=UINT            0007230
POINT(4,2)=ZM              0007240
CUR=RINT(NIP+3)           0007250
CALL RESVOL(A+B+C*VOLUME*NSIDES*4*POINT+FVAL)
VOLUME=VOLUME+
2(AREA(POINT(NIP+4)*A-POINT(4,2)*B-POINT(4,1)*RINT(NIP+4)*A-POINT(3,0007260
52),B-POINT(3,1)))*(FVAL(3)+FVAL(4))*0.5
GO TO 223                0007270
222 NSIDES=3               0007280
POINT(1,1)=RINT(NIP+NTC)   0007290
POINT(1,2)=IMX             0007300
POINT(2,1)=UINT            0007310
POINT(2,2)=ZX              0007320
POINT(3,1)=UINT            0007330
POINT(3,2)=ZM              0007340
CALL RESVOL(A+B+C*VOLUME*NSIDES*3*POINT+FVAL) 0007350
223 IF(NTC .GE. 2) GO TO 229 0007360
CALL ZRANGE(RINT(NIP+2)*RINT(NIP+3)*RINT(NIP+4)*TMX*TMIN) 0007370
NTC=NTC+1                 0007380
GO TO 221                0007390
229 CONTINUE                0007400
230 DENSTS=VOLUME           0007410
WRITE(ICAL=KKLC) VOLUME    0007420
RETURN                     0007430
END                         0007440
SEGMENT                     0007450

```

## FUNCTION CGAM(A)

START OF SEGMENT

00046700

00046800

00046900

00047000

```

C
C THIS SUBROUTINE IS NEEDED FOR THE INCOMPLETE BETA FUNCTION CALC
C
AA=A                      00047100
CAC=0.0                    00047200
IF(A-2.J2.B.B             00047300
2 IF(A-1.J4.G.6             00047400
4 CAC=-2.+ (A+.5)*ALOG(1.+1./A)+(A+1.5)*ALOG(1.+1./(A+1.)) 00047500
AA=A+2.                     00047600
GO TO 8                     00047700
6 CAC=-1.+ (A+.5)*ALOG(1.+1./A)          00047800
AA=A+1.                     00047900
8 CA=2.269489/AA            00048000
CA=.52560647/(AA+1.0115231/(AA+1.5174737/(AA+CA))) 00048100
CA=.0833333333/(AA+.03333333/(AA+.25238095/(AA+CA))) 00048200
CGAM=CA+CAC                00048300
RETURN                     00048400
END                         00048500
SEGMENT
```

C-19

START OF SEGMENT

SUBROUTINE UBOUND( A,B,C,VAN,VRN,NREG,PRINT)  
 COMMON /CB7/ NSTP  
 COMMON /CB10/ CA,PA,CR,PR  
 COMMON /CB11/ SINE45

00074800  
 00074900  
 00075000  
 00075100

DIMENSION RINT(5,5)

00075200

THIS SUBROUTINE CALCULATES THE INTEGRATION  
 LIMITS OF W, AND ALSO DETERMINES THE  
 NUMBER OF INTEGRATION REGIONS AND TYPE  
 SO AS TO ALLOW DETERMINATION OF THE Z RANGE  
 THESE ARE NEEDED TO OBTAIN THE DENSITY F(W,Q,R) AT STEP

00075300  
 00075400  
 00075500  
 00075600  
 00075700

N FROM THE DENSITY AT STEP N=1  
 THE FOLLOWING CODE IS EMPLOYED

00075800  
 00075900

1=REJECTION ELLIPSE LOWER  
 2=REJECTION ELLIPSE UPPER  
 3=ACCEPTANCE ELLIPSE LOWER  
 4=ACCEPTANCE ELLIPSE UPPER  
 5=CIRCLE LOWER  
 6=CIRCLE UPPER

00076000  
 00076100  
 00076200  
 00076300  
 00076400  
 00076500

RINT(1,3)= UPPER Z CURVE ( LOWER W )  
 RINT(2,4)= LOWER Z CURVE ( UPPER W )

00076600  
 00076700

TERM2(XCR,XA,XB,XPR)=(XB\*(XCR+1.0)+XA\*XPR)/(((XCR+1.0)\*\*2.0)-(XPR\*\*2.0))

00076800  
 00076900

DISCR(XCR,XA,XB,XPR,XC)= SQRT((TERM2(XCR,XA,XB,XPR)\*\*2.0)-((XA\*\*2.0)-(XCR+1.0)\*\*2.0)-(XC\*\*2.0))/((XPR\*\*2.0)-(XCR+1.0)\*\*2.0))

00077000  
 00077100  
 00077200

IF( VAN .LE. 0.0) GO TO 5

00077300

DA=(A\*\*2.0-B\*\*2.0+((.5\*((A+B)\*\*2.0)\*NSTP)/(NSTP+1.0))+((.5\*((A-B)\*\*2.0)\*NSTP)/(NSTP+1.0)))/(CA+PA+1.0)

00077400  
 00077500

IF( VRN .LE. 0.0) GO TO 7

00077600

DR=(A\*\*2.0-B\*\*2.0+((.5\*((A+B)\*\*2.0)\*NSTP)/(NSTP+1.0))+((.5\*((A-B)\*\*2.0)\*NSTP)/(NSTP+1.0))

00077700

+((.5\*((A-B)\*\*2.0))/(CR+PR+1.0))

00077800

IF( VAN .LE. 0.0) GO TO 00

00077900

IF( VRN .LE. 0.0) GO TO 70

00078000

IF( DR .LE. 0.0 .AND. DA .LE. 0.0) GO TO 15

00078100

IF( DA .LE. 0.0 .AND. DR .GT. 0.0) GO TO 60

00078200

DR1=SQR((DR/NSTP)/(NSTP+1.0))

00078300

DR2=SQR((DR/(CR+PR+1.0)))

00078400

DA1=SQR((DA/NSTP)/(NSTP+1.0))

00078500

DA2=SQR((DA/(CA+PA+1.0)))

00078600

HA=( SINE45 \*(A+B)\*NSTP)/(NSTP+1.0)

00078700

HR=(SINE45 \*(A+B)\*NSTP)/(NSTP+1.0)

00078800

TKA=(SINE45 \*(A-B))/(CA+PA+1.0)

00078900

TKR=(SINE45 \*(A-B))/(CR+PR+1.0)

00079000

CHK=.5\*((A+B)\*NSTP)\*\*2.0-NSTP\*(NSTP+1.0)\*(A\*\*2.0+B\*\*2.0)

00079100

IF(CHK)20,10,10

00079200

TLOC=((CHR-HA)\*\*2.0)/(DR1\*\*2.0)+((TKR-TKA)\*\*2.0)/(DR2\*\*2.0)-1.

00079300

IF( TLOC .GT. 0.0) GO TO 60

00079400

TLOC=((CHR-HR)\*\*2.0)/(DA1\*\*2.0)+((TKA-TKR)\*\*2.0)/(DA2\*\*2.0)-1.

00079500

TSPEC=((CHR-HR)\*\*2.0)/(DA1\*\*2.0)+((TKR+DR2-TKA)\*\*2.0)/(DA2\*\*2.0)-1.

00079600

IF( TLOC .LT. 0.0 .AND. TSPEC .GT. 0.0) GO TO 20

00079700

NREG=0

00079800

RETURN

00079900

CON=TERM2(CR,A,B,PR)

00080000

QUAD=DISCR(CR,A,B,PR,C)

00080100

QNLR=CON+QUAD

00080200

QUAD=DISCR(CA,A,B,PA,C)

00080300

CON=TERM2(CA,A,B,PA)

00080400

QNLA=CON+QUAD

00080500

QNUA=CON+QUAD

00080600

IF(CHK) 30,30,40

00080700

NREG=4

00080800

RINT(1,1)=B-QNLA

00081000

00081100

RINT(1+2)=2.

C-20

\*\*\*\*\*

RINT(1+4)=1.

00081300

RINT(2+1)=B-QNUA

00081400

RINT(2+2)=B-QNLA

00081500

RINT(2+3)=4.

00081600

RINT(2+4)=2.

00081700

RINT(3+1)=RINT(2+1)

00081800

RINT(3+2)=RINT(2+2)

00081900

RINT(3+3)=3.

00082000

RINT(3+4)=1.

00082100

RINT(4+1)=B-QNUR

00082200

RINT(4+2)=B-QNLA

00082300

RINT(4+3)=2.

00082400

RINT(4+4)=1.

00082500

RETURN

00082600

40

NRFG=5

00082700

RINT(1+1)=B-QNLA

00082800

RINT(1+2)=B-QNLR

00082900

RINT(1+3)=2.

00083000

RINT(1+4)=1.

00083100

RINT(2+1)=B-QNLA

00083200

RINT(2+2)=B-QNLA

00083300

RINT(2+3)=2.

00083400

RINT(2+4)=4.

00083500

RINT(5+1)=B-QNUR

00083600

RINT(5+2)=B-QNUA

00083700

RINT(5+3)=2.

00083800

RINT(5+4)=1.

00083900

CON=NSTP\*(A+B)\*NSTP

00084000

QUAD=SQR(CNK)

00084100

QN1=(1.0/(NSTP+1.0))\*(CN1+QUAD)\*SINE45

00084200

QN2=(1.0/(NSTP+1.0))\*(CN2+QUAD)\*SINE45

00084300

RINT(3+1)=B-QN1

00084400

RINT(3+2)=B-QNLA

00084500

RINT(4+1)=B-QNLA

00084600

RINT(4+2)=B-QN2

00084700

IF(TKR .LT. TKA) GO TO 50

00084800

RINT(3+3)=3.

00084900

RINT(3+4)=1.

00085000

RINT(4+3)=3.

00085100

RINT(4+4)=1.

00085200

RETURN

00085300

50

RINT(3+3)=1.

00085400

RINT(3+4)=3.

00085500

RINT(4+3)=1.

00085600

RINT(4+4)=3.

00085700

RETURN

00085800

60

IF(DH .LE. 0.0) GO TO 15

00085900

NRFG=1

00086000

CON=TERPZ(CR,A,B,PR)

00086100

QUAD=DTSRC(CR,A,B,PR,C)

00086200

QNLR=CON-QUAD

00086300

QNUR=CON+QUAD

00086400

RINT(1+1)=B-QNUR

00086500

RINT(1+2)=B-QNLR

00086600

RINT(1+3)=2.

00086700

RINT(1+4)=1.

00086800

RETURN

00086900

70

IF(DA .GT. 0.0) GO TO 80

00087000

NRFG=1

00087100

RINT(1+1)=SQR(C)

00087200

RINT(1+2)=SQR(C)

00087300

RINT(1+3)=6.

00087400

RETURN

00087500

```

80  NREG=4          00087700
    CON=TERH2(CA,A,B,PA)
    QUAD=DTSCR(CA,A,B,PA,C)
    QNLA=CON+QUAD
    QNUA=CON+QUAD
    RINT(1*1)=B-QNLA
    RINT(1*2)=SQRT(C)
    RINT(1*3)=6.
    RINT(1*4)=5.
    RINT(2*1)=B-QNUA
    RINT(2*2)=B-QNLA
    RINT(2*3)=6.
    RINT(2*4)=4.
    RINT(3*1)=B-QNUA
    RINT(3*2)=B-QNLA
    RINT(3*3)=3.
    RINT(3*4)=5.
    RINT(4*1)=- SQRT(C)
    RINT(4*2)=B-QNUA
    RINT(4*3)=6.
    RINT(4*4)=5.
    RETURN
    END

```

SEGMENT

## FUNCTION Z1(X,A,B)

START OF SEGMENT

00045100

00045200

00045300

00045400

FN=.7\*(ALOG(15.+A+B))\*\*2+AMAX1(X\*(A+B)-A,0.0)

00045500

N=INT(FN)

00045600

C=1.-(A+B)\*X/(A+2.\*FN)

00045700

ZI=2.\*/(C+SQRT(C\*\*2-4.\*FN\*(FN-B)\*X/(A+2.\*FN)\*\*2))

00045800

DO 60 J=1,N

00045900

FN=N+1-J

00046000

A2N=A+2.\*FN

00046100

ZI=(A2N-2.)\*(A2N-1.-FN\*(FN-B)\*X\*Z1/A2N)

00046200

ZI=1.\*/(1.-(A+FN-1.)\*(A+FN-1.+B)\*X/Z1)

00046300

CONTINUE

00046400

RETURN

00046500

END

00046600

SEGMENT

```

SUBROUTINE RESVOL(A,B,C,VOLUME,NSIDES,NPNTBT,POINT,FVAL)
COMMON /CB9/NIP,RINT,CUR
COMMON /CB1/ GRIDW,GRIDQ,GRIDR
DIMENSION POINT(4,4),FVAL(4),RINT(5,4),S(4)
TLINE(X1,Y1,X2,Y2,X)=((Y2-Y1)*(X-X1)/(X2-X1))+Y1
DO 10 IP=1,NPNTBT
FVAL(IP)=TERP05(POINT(IP,1),POINT(IP,2))
CONTINUE
GO TO (40,40,20,30)*NSIDES
PIEC1=AREA(RINT(NIP,3)*A-POINT(1,2)*B-POINT(1,1)*RINT(NIP,3)*A-
1    POINT(2,2)*B-POINT(2,1))
PIEC2=AREA(RINT(NIP,4)*A-POINT(1,2)*B-POINT(1,1)*RINT(NIP,4)*A-
1    POINT(3,2)*B-POINT(3,1))
VOLUME=VOLUME+(PIEC1*(FVAL(1)+FVAL(2))+PIEC2*(FVAL(1)+FVAL(3)))*.5
CURQ=IFIX(((POINT(2,2)-POINT(3,2))*0.5+POINT(3,2))/GRIDQ)*GRIDQ
FIMP=TERP05(POINT(2,1),CURQ)
DO 21 I=1,2
DO 21 J=I,3
IF(FVAL(I).LE.FVAL(J)) GO TO 21
AINT1=FVAL(1)
FVAL(I)=FVAL(J)
FVAL(J)=AINT1
AINT1=POINT(1,1)
AINT2=POINT(1,2)
POINT(I,1)=POINT(J,1)
POINT(I,2)=POINT(J,2)
POINT(J,1)=AINT1
POINT(J,2)=AINT2
CONTINUE
S(1)=SQRT(((POINT(1,1)-POINT(2,1))**2.0)+((POINT(1,2)-POINT(2,2))-
1    **2.0))
S(2)=SQRT(((POINT(1,1)-POINT(3,1))**2.0)+((POINT(1,2)-POINT(3,2))-
1    **2.0))
S(3)=SQRT(((POINT(2,1)-POINT(3,1))**2.0)+((POINT(2,2)-POINT(3,2))-
1    **2.0))
SPER=0.5*(S(1)+S(2)+S(3))
BSAREA=(SPER*(SPER-S(1))*(SPER-S(2))*(SPER-S(3)))
IF( BSAREA .LE. 0.0) BSAREA=0.0
BSAREA=SQRT(BSAREA)
IF( FVAL(1) .LE. 0.0) GO TO 25
RVOL=((FVAL(1)-FVAL(2)+FVAL(1)-FVAL(3))*BSAREA)/3.0
VOLUME=VOLUME+((BSAREA*FVAL(1))-RVOL)
EXTRA=(BSAREA+PIEC1+PIEC2)*(FIMP-AMIN1(FVAL(1),FVAL(2),FVAL(3)))
1    * 0.5
EXTRA=AMAX1(0.0,EXTRA)
VOLUME=VOLUME+EXTRA
RETURN
30  H=ABS(POINT(1,1)-POINT(2,1))
IF( POINT(1,1) .EQ. POINT(2,1) .OR. POINT(3,1) .EQ. POINT(4,1))
1    RETURN
B1=0.5*ABS(POINT(2,2)-POINT(4,2))*(FVAL(2)+FVAL(4))
BP=0.5*ABS(POINT(1,2)-POINT(3,2))*(FVAL(1)+FVAL(3))
X=0.5*(POINT(2,1)-POINT(1,1))+POINT(1,1)
Y1=TLINE(POINT(1,1)*POINT(1,2),POINT(2,1)*POINT(2,2),X)
Z1=TLINL(POINT(1,1)*FVAL(1),POINT(2,1)*FVAL(2),X)
X=0.5*(POINT(4,1)-POINT(3,1))+POINT(3,1)
Y2=TLINE(POINT(3,1)*POINT(3,2),POINT(4,1)*POINT(4,2),X)
Z2=TLINL(POINT(3,1)*FVAL(3),POINT(4,1)*FVAL(4),X)
BH=ABS(Y1-Y2)
BMID=0.5*BH*(Z1+Z2)

```

```

VOLUME=VOLUME+                               00099600
17 AREA=CUR-A-POINT(2,2)+B-POINT(2,1)+CUR-A-POINT(1,2)+B-POINT(1,1) 00099700
2      *(FVAL(1)+FVAL(2))*0.5)                               00099800
RETURN                                         00099900
END                                           00100000
SEGMENT

```

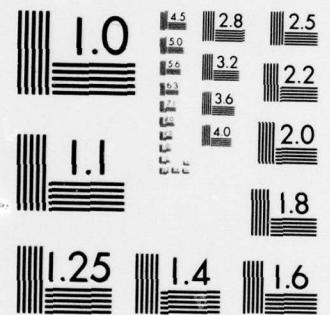
SUBROUTINE ZRANGE(UVAL,TCL,TCU,ZMAX,ZMIN)  
COMMON /CB10/CA,PA,CR,PR,A,B,C

	START OF SEGMENT
C	00090000
C	00090100
C	00090200
C	00090300
C	00090400
C	00090500
C	00090600
C	00090700
C	00090800
1	00090900
2	00091000
CIRCLE(QP+PUM)=((-1.0)**PUM)*	00091100
1 SQRT(ECHECK(1,(((A+XPR*QP)/(XCR+1.0))**2.0-(A**2.0+B**2.0-C**2.0*B*QP	00091200
2 +((XCR+1.0)*(QP**2.0)))/(XCR+1.0))))	00091300
CIRCLE(QP+PUM)=((-1.0)**PUM)*	00091400
1 SQRT(ECHECK(2,(C-(QP**2.0))))	00091500
MTYP=IFIX(TCU)	00091600
LTYPE=IFIX(TCL)	00091700
QNP=3-IVAL	00091800
GO TO (10,10,20,20,30,30) ,MTYP	00091900
10 ZCAL= ELLIPS(PR,CR,QNP,TCU)	00092000
GO TO 40	00092100
20 ZCAL= ELLIPS(PA,CA,QNP,TCU)	00092200
GO TO 40	00092300
30 ZCAL= CIRCLE(UVAL,TCU)	00092400
40 ZMAX=A-ZCAL	00092500
GO TO (50,50,60,60,70,70) ,LTYPE	00092600
50 ZCAL= ELLIPS(PR,CR,QNP,TCL)	00092700
GO TO 80	00092800
60 ZCAL= ELLIPS(PA,CA,QNP,TCL)	00092900
GO TO 80	00093000
70 ZCAL= CIRCLE(UVAL,TCL)	00093100
80 ZMIN=A-ZCAL	00093200
RETURN	00093300
END	SEGMENT

AD-A072 641 UNION COLL AND UNIV SCHENECTADY NY INST OF ADMINISTR--ETC F/G 12/1  
AN EXACT TEST FOR THE SEQUENTIAL ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE. (U)  
AUG 79 R W MILLER  
UNCLASSIFIED AES-7906 N00014-77-C-0438 NL

3 OF 3  
AD  
A072641

END  
DATE  
FILMED  
9-79  
DDC



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART  
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

```

FUNCTION TERPU(W,Q,R,IREAD)
  THIS ROUTINE ESTIMATES THE DENSITY F(W,Q,R)
  FOR POINTS NOT LYING ON THE TRIVARIATE GRID
  THIS SUBPROGRAM PERFORMS INTERPOLATION IN
  ONE, TWO, OR THREE DIMENSIONS
COMMON /CB1/ GRIDW,GRIDQ,GRIDR
COMMON /CB3/ NCUNW,NCUNQ,NSTRT
COMMON /CB14/ XMEAN(2),XBR1,XBR2,VAR,UGF
COMMON /CB7/ LSTP,ISUR
COMMON /CB6/ TMAXW,TMINW,TMAXQ,TMINQ
COMMON /CB12/ NUMW,NUMQ,NUMR
COMMON /CB13/ QBEG,WBEG
COMMON /CB2/ JREC,TSTAT
COMMON /CB5/ REG(30,2)
COMMON /CB20/ RECMAX
DIMENSION COORD(8,4),XVAL(10),YVAL(10)
DET2(A,B,C,D)=A*B-C*D
TERP()=0.0

IF( PIISPK0BL(W=Q=R=LSTP+1) .LT. 0.0) RETURN
LB1=(W/GRIDW)+IFIX(NUMW/2.)+1=IFIX((ISUR*XMEAN(1))/GRIDW)
WBEG=(LB1-1-1+IX(NUMW/2)+IFIX((ISUR*XMEAN(1))/GRIDW))*GRIDW
LB2=(Q/GRIDQ)+IFIX(NUMQ/2)+1=IFIX((ISUR*XMEAN(2))/GRIDQ)
QBEG=(LB2-1-1+IX(NUMQ/2)+IFIX((ISUR*XMEAN(2))/GRIDQ))*GRIDQ
ENTRY TERPU1(W=Q,R,IREAD)
JF=2
JS=1
JI=1
NPSF=1
NPNA=0
IF(WBEG .EQ. W .AND. QBEG .EQ. Q) GO TO 15
IF(WBEG .EQ. W) GO TO 45
IF(QBEG .EQ. Q) GO TO 80
GO TO 95
IF(W .GT. TMAXW .OR. W .LT. TMINW)
  .AND. (W .GT. TMAXQ .OR. W .LT. TMINQ)) GO TO 95
IF(W .GT. TMAXW .OR. W .LT. TMINW) GO TO 80
IF( Q .GT. TMAXQ .OR. Q .LT. TMINQ) GO TO 45
C
C           INTERPOLATION IN ONE DIMENSION(RN)
C           VIA 4TH DEGREE LAGRANGE
C
L4=(R/GRIDR)-IFIX(((W**2.)+(Q**2.))/(NSTRT*GRIDR))
L5=L4+2
POW=-1.0
IF(L5 .GT. NUMR) L5=NUMR
IF(L4) 16,16,17
16   L5=-1
POW=1.0
17   WN=W
QN=Q
NP=1
NTT=NUMR/2
DENS=0.0
18   DO 20 T=1,NTT
L6=L5+1+(POW*1)
IF(L6 .LE. 0 .OR. L6 .GT. NUMR) GO TO 19
CALL RCAL(0,0,L6,LSIP,WN,WN,RN)
IF( TSTAT .GE. REG(LSTP+2)) GO TO 20
CALL IENT(LJ1,LJ2,LJ3,WN,WN,RN)
READ(IREAD,JREC) YVAL(NP)
XVAL(NP)=RN
IF(NP .GE. 4) GO TO 21

```

```

19 P0W=(-1.0)*P0W          0010660
      GO TO 10          0010670
21 DENS=POLY(XVAL,YVAL,R,NP) 0010680
      IF( DENS .LT. 1.0E-35) DENS=0.0
      TERPN=DENS
      RETURN
45 IF(W .GT. TMAXW .OR. W .LT. TMINW) GO TO 95
      V1=0          0010720
      C          0010730
      C          0010740
      C          TWO DIMENSIONAL INTERPOLATION (QN=RN)
      C          USING A 4 POINT LATTICE FOR LAGRANGE
      C          OR USING 3 POINT PLANAR IF ALL
      C          POINTS ARE NOT AVAILABLE
      C          0010750
      C          IF(Q .LT. 0.0) QBEG=QBEG+GRIDR
      C          IF(QBEG .LT. TMINQ) QBEG=TMINQ+GRIDR
      C          IF((QBEG+GRIDR) .GT. TMAXQ) QBEG=TMAXQ+GRIDR
      RBEQ=IFIX(R/GRIDR)*GRIDR
47 DO 50 IJ=1,JF,JS          0010840
      QN=QBEG+(IJ-J1)*GRIDR
      IF(QN .LT. 1.0) QN=QBEG+(IJ-J1)*GRIDR
      IF(QN .LT. 0.0) QN=QBEG+(IJ-J1)*GRIDR
      IF(QN .LT. 0.0) GO TO 48          0010850
      DO 50 IZ=1,JF,JS          0010860
      RN=RBEQ+(IZ-J1)*GRIDR
      L4=(RN/GRIDR)-IFIX(((W**2.0)+(QN**2.0))/(NSTRT*GRIDR))          0010870
      IF( L4 .LE. 0 .OR. L4 .GT. NUMR .OR. RN .LT. 0.0) GO TO 48          0010880
      CALL CRITV(WN,QN,RN,LSTP)          0010890
      IF(TSTA1 .GE. REG(LSTP+2)) GO TO 48          0010900
      CALL IENI(JLW,JLQ,JLR,WN,RN)
      READ(IRLADE=JRLC) COORD(NPSF+1)          0010910
      COORD(NPSF+2)=QN          0010920
      COORD(NPSF+3)=RN          0010930
      IF(NPSF .GE. 3 .AND. NPNA .GE. 1) GO TO 60          0010940
      NPSF=NPSF+1
      GO TO 50          0010950
48 NPNA=NPNA+1
50 CONTINUE
      IF( NPSF .LE. 4) GO TO 70          0010960
      IF( JF .GT. 1) GO TO 55          0010970
      JF=4
      JI=2          0010980
      JS=2          0010990
      GO TO 47          0011000
55 RETURN
60 PLANE=DLT2((COORD(2,3)-COORD(1,3))*(COORD(3,1)-COORD(1,1))+(COORD(0011090
13,3)-COORD(1,3)),(COORD(2,1)-COORD(1,1))*(V1-COORD(1,2))          0011100
      PLANE=PLANL+(DLT2((COORD(2,1)-COORD(1,1))*(COORD(3,2)-COORD(1,2)) 0011110
1*(COORD(3,1)-COORD(1,1)),(COORD(2,2)-COORD(1,2)))*(R-COORD(3,1))0011120
      PMULT=DLT2((COORD(2,2)-COORD(1,2))*(COORD(3,3)-COORD(1,3))+(COORD(0011130
1,3,2)-COORD(1,2))*(COORD(3,2)-COORD(1,2)))          0011140
      IF(PMULT .EQ. 0.0) GO TO 65          0011150
      DENS=COORD(1,1)-(PLANE/PMULT)          0011160
      GO TO 40          0011170
65 DENS=COORD(1,1)          0011180
      GO TO 40          0011190
70 DO 75 I=2,4          0011200
      IF( COORD(I,2) .NE. COORD(1,2)) X1=COORD(I,2)
      IF(COORD(I,3) .NE. COORD(1,3)) Y1=COORD(I,3)
      IF((COORD(I,2) .NE. COORD(1,2)) 0011210
1 .AND. (COORD(I,3) .EQ. COORD(1,3))) F1=COORD(I,1)
      IF((COORD(I,2) .NE. COORD(1,2)) 0011220
1 .AND. (COORD(I,3) .NE. COORD(1,3))) F3=COORD(I,1)
75 CONTINUE
      DENS=(1.0/((COORD(1,2)-X1)*(COORD(1,3)-Y1)))          0011230
      0011240
      0011250
      0011260
      0011270
      0011280

```

```

1 *((V1-X1)*(R-Y1)*COORD(1,1)-((V1-COORD(1,2))*(R-Y1)*F1)-( (V1-X1)*0011290
2 *(R-COORD(1,3))*F2) +(V1-COORD(1,2))* (R-COORD(1,3))*F3) 0011300
GO TO 40 0011310
80 IF( Q .GT. 1MAXQ .OR. Q .LT. TMINQ) GO TO 95 C-26 0011320
V1=W 0011330
C 0011340
C TWO DIMENSIONAL INTERPOLATION WN=QN 0011350
C 0011360
IF( W .LT. 0.0) WBEG=WBEG+GRIDW 0011370
IF( WBEG .LT. TMINW) WBEG=TMINW+GRIDW 0011380
IF((WBEG+GRIDW) .GT. TMAXW) WBEG=TMAXW-GRIDW 0011390
RBEG=IFIX(R/GRIDR)*GRIDR 0011400
83 DO 90 IJ=1, JF, JS 0011410
WN=WBEG+(IJ-J1)*GRIDW 0011420
IF( WN .LT. TMINW .OR. WN .GT. TMAXW) GU TO 85 0011430
DO 90 IZ=1, JF, JS 0011440
L4=(RN/GRIDR)-IFIX(((Q**2.0)+(WN**2.0))/(NSTRT*GRIDR)) 0011450
IF( L4 .LE. 0 .OR. L4 .GT. NUMR .OR. RN .LT. 0.0) GO TO 85 0011460
CALL CRITV(WN,QN,RN,LSTP) 0011470
IF( TSTAT .GE. REG(LSTP,2)) GU TO 85 0011480
CALL IENT(JLW,JLO,JLR,WN,UN,RN) 0011490
READ(IREAD=JREC) COORD(NPSF+1)
COORD(NPSF+2)=WN 0011500
COORD(NPSF+3)=RN 0011510
IF(NPSF .GE. 3 .AND. NPNA .GE. 1) GO TO 60 0011520
NPSF=NPSF+1 0011530
GO TO 90 0011540
85 NPNA=NPNA+1 0011550
90 CONTINUE 0011560
IF( NPSF .LE. 4) GO TO 70 0011570
IF( JF .GT. 1) GO TO 55 0011580
JF=4 0011590
JI=2 0011600
JS=2 0011610
GO TO 83 0011620
0011630
C THREE-DIMENSIONAL INTERPOLATION 0011640
C VIA AN 8 POINT LATTICE FOR LAGRANGE 0011650
C OR HYPERPLANAR INTERPOLATION 0011660
C IF POINTS AREN'T AVAILABLE 0011670
C
95 IF(W .LT. 0.0) WBEG=WBEG+GRIDW 0011680
IF(U .LT. 0.0) QBEG=QBEG+GRIDU 0011690
IF(WBEG .LT. TMINW) WBEG=TMINW 0011700
IF(QBEG .LT. TMINQ) QBEG=TMINQ 0011710
IF((WBEG+GRIDW) .GT. TMAXW) WBEG=TMAXW-GRIDW 0011720
IF((QBEG+GRIDU) .GT. TMAXU) QBEG=TMAXQ-GRIDU 0011730
RBEG=IFIX(R/GRIDR)*GRIDR 0011740
150 DO 120 IJ=1, JF, JS 0011750
WN=WBEG+(IJ-J1)*GRIDW 0011760
IF( WN .LT. TMINW .OR. WN .GT. TMAXW) GU TO 110 0011770
DO 120 IZ=1, JF, JS 0011780
QN=QBEG+(IZ-JI)*GRIDU 0011790
IF( QN .LT. TMINQ .OR. QN .GT. TMAXQ) GU TO 110 0011800
DO 120 I3=1, JF, JS 0011810
RN=RBEG+(I3-J1)*GRIDR 0011820
IF( RN .LE. 0.0) GO TO 110 0011830
L4=(RN/GRIDR)-IFIX(((WN**2.0)+(QN**2.0))/(NSTRT*GRIDR)) 0011840
IF( L4 .LE. 0 .OR. L4 .GT. NUMR) GO TO 110 0011850
NPSF=NPSF+1 0011860
CALL IENT(JLW,JLO,JLR,WN,UN,RN) 0011870
READ(IREAD=JREC) COORD(NPSF+1)
COORD(NPSF+2)=WN 0011880
COORD(NPSF+3)=RN 0011890
0011900
0011910
0011920

```

GU TO 120

00119500

110 NPNA=NPNA+1

00119600

120 CONTINUE

00119700

IF( NPSF .EQ. 8) GO TO 130

00119800

IF( JF .GT. 1) GU TU 55

00119900

JF=4

00120000

JI=2

00120100

JS=2

00120200

GO TO 150

00120300

130 DENS=0.0

00120400

DO 190 I=1,0

00120500

DO 181 J1=1,0

00120600

IF( COORD(J1,2) .NE. COORD(I,2)) GU TO 182

00120700

181 CONTINUE

00120800

182 DO 183 J2=1,0

00120900

IF( COORD(J2,3) .NE. COORD(I,3)) GU TO 184

00121000

183 CONTINUE

00121100

184 DO 185 J3=1,0

00121200

IF( COORD(J3,4) .NE. COORD(I,4)) GU TO 186

00121300

185 CONTINUE

00121400

186 DENS=DENS+(((W-COORD(I,2))\*(Q-COORD(I,3))\*(R-COORD(I,4)))

00121500

1/((COORD(I,2)-COORD(J1,2))\*(COORD(I,3)-COORD(J2,3))\*(COORD(I,4)-

00121600

2\*COORD(J3,3)))))\*COORD(I,1)

00121700

190 CONTINUE

00121800

GU TO 40

00121900

245 CONTINUE

00122000

RETURN

00122100

END

00122200

SEGMENT

```

FUNCTION AREA(WHR1,CORW1,CORQ1,WHR2,CORW2,CORQ2)
COMMON /CB10/ CA,PA,CR,PR,A,B,C
Q1=CORQ1
Q2=CORQ2
W1=CORW1
W2=CORW2
AREA=0.0
IF( (WHR1 .EQ. WHR2)
1   .OR.
2   ((AMOD(WHR1,2) .EQ. 0.0) .AND. (WHR2 .EQ. (WHR1+1.0)))
4   .OR.
5   ((AMOD(WHR1,2) .EQ. 1.0) .AND. (WHR2 .EQ. (WHR1-1.0))) ) GO TO 1000123400
RETURN
10  IGN=IFIX(WHR2)
GO TO (20+20*30+30*50+30) +IGN
20  XC=CR
XP=PR
GO TO 40
30  XC=CA
XP=PA
40  IF((W1*W2) .LT. 0.0) GO TO 75
EPART1=((A*(W2-Q1)+0.5*XP*(Q2**2.0-Q1**2.0))/(XC+1.0))
45  C1=(XP**2.0)-((XC+1.0)**2.0)
C2=2.0*(A*XP+B*(XC+1.0))
C3=A**2.0-(XC+1.0)*(A**2.0+B**2.0-C)
TCURV=ABS(0.5*(Q2-Q1)*(W1+W2))
TRM1=C1*(Q2**2.0)+C2*Q2+L3
IF(TRM1 .LT. 0.0 .AND. ABS(TRM1) .LT. 1.0E-04) TRM1=0.0
TRM1=(2.0*C1*Q2+C2)*SQRT(TRM1)
TRM2=C1*(Q1**2.0)+C2*Q1+L3
IF( TRM2 .LT. 0.0 .AND. ABS(TRM2) .LT. 1.0E-04) TRM2=0.0
TRM2=(2.0*C1*Q1+C2)*SQRT(TRM2)
FINT1=(TRM1-TRM2)/(4.0*C1)
FINT2=(4.0*C1*L3-C2**2.0)/(8.0*C1*SQRT(-C1))
TRM3=SQRT(C2**2.0-4.0*C1*L3)
ARG1=(2.0*C1*Q1+C2)/TRM3
IF( ABS(ARG1) .GT. 1.0) ARG1=SIGN(1.0*ARG1)
ARG2=(2.0*C1*Q2+C2)/TRM3
IF( ABS(ARG2) .GT. 1.0) ARG2=SIGN(1.0*ARG2)
FINT3=AKSIN(ARG1)-AKSIN(ARG2)
EINTG=(FINT1+FINT2+FINT3)/(XC+1.0)
ELCURV=ABS(EPART1+((-1.0)**(WHR2-1.0))*EINTG)
IF( ( (W2 .GT. 0.0) .AND. (AMOD(WHR2,2) .EQ. 1.0)
1   .OR.
2   ( (W2 .LT. 0.0) .AND. (AMOD(WHR2,2) .EQ. 0.0) ) ) GO TO 60 00126700
IF( W2 .NE. 0.0) GO TO 50
IF( ( (W1 .GT. 0.0) .AND. (AMOD(WHR1,2) .EQ. 1.0)
1   .OR.
2   ( (W1 .LT. 0.0) .AND. (AMOD(WHR1,2) .EQ. 0.0) ) ) GU TO 60 00127100
50  AREA=TCURV=ELCURV
55  AREA=AMAX1(0.0,AREA)
RETURN
60  AREA=ELCURV-TCURV
GO TO 55
75  IF( CORW2 .LT. 0.0) GO TO 76
G=0.5+CORW2
W2=-0.5
W1=CORW1-G
GO TO 77
76  G=0.5+CORW1
W1=-0.5
W2=CORW2-G

```

50	CONTINUE	00128700
	RETURN	00128800
	END	00128900
		SEGMENT
		START OF SEGMENT
FUNCTION WEIGHT( NPA,NAN)		00140100
COMMON /CB8/ GREGC(14+14)		00140200
IF( NPA .GE. 15) GO TO 10		00140300
WEIGHT=GREGC(NPA,NAN)		00140400
RETURN		00140500
10	IF( NAN .GT. 1) GO TO 20	00140600
WEIGHT=GREGC(14,NAN)		00140700
RETURN		00140800
20	IF(NAN .LE. (NPA-7)) GO TO 30	00140900
INDX=14-NPA+NAN		00141000
WEIGHT=GREGC(14,INDX)		00141100
RETURN		00141200
30	WEIGHT=1.	00141300
RETURN		00141400
END		00141500
		SEGMENT

```

FUNCTION TERPOS(UCOR,ZCOR) 00129000
COMMON /CB7/ LSTP,ISUR 00129100
COMMON /CB1/ GRIDW,GRIDU,GRIDR 00129200
COMMON /CB12/ NUMW,NUMQ,NUMR 00129300
COMMON /CB6/ TMAXW,TMINW,TMAXQ,TMINQ 00129400
COMMON /CB2/ JREC,TSTAT 00129500
COMMON /CB13/ QBEG,WBEG 00129600
COMMON /CB14/ XMEAN(2)*XBR1*XBR2*VAR*DGI 00129700
COMMON /CB10/ EXCES1*EXCES2*EXCES3*EXCES4*A*B*C 00129800
COMMON /CB3/ NCUNW,NCUQU,NSTRT 00129900
COMMON /CB8/JPOINT 00130000
COMMON /CB20/ RECMAX
DIMENSION XVAL(10),YVAL(10) 00130100
TERPO5=0.0 00130200
INZERO=0 00130300
IDID=0 00130400
TERPO5=0.0 00130500
W=ZCOR 00130600
Q=B*UCOR 00130700
R=C*(UCUR**2.+ZCOR**2.) 00130800
VCH=POSPROB(W,Q,R,LSTP) 00130900
IF( VCH .LT. 0.0) RETURN 00131000
IF( LSTP .GT. ISUR) GO TO 5 00131100
TERPO5=LHISU(VCH,DGI)*PHI(W*XBR1,VAR)*PHI(Q*XBR2,VAR)*
1 PHI(UCUR*XMEAN(2)+1.)*PHI(ZCOR*XMEAN(1)+1.) 00131200
1 RETURN 00131300
00131400
5 LH1=(W/GRIDW)+IFIX((NUMW/2.))+1-IFIX((ISUR*XMEAN(1))/GRIDW) 00131500
WBEG=(LB1-1+1,IX(NUMW/2)+IFIX((ISUR*XMEAN(1))/GRIDW))*GRIDW 00131600
LH2=(Q/GRIDU)+IFIX((NUMQ/2)+1-IFIX((ISUR*XMEAN(2))/GRIDU)) 00131700
QBEG=(LB2-1+1,IX(NUMQ/2)+IFIX((ISUR*XMEAN(2))/GRIDU))*GRIDU 00131800
IF( W .GT. THAXW .OR. W .LT. TMINW) .AND. 00131900
1 (W .GT. TMAXQ .OR. Q .LT. TMINQ)) GO TO 55 00132000
IF( WBEG .EQ. W .AND. QBEG .EQ. Q) GO TO 15 00132100
IF( WBEG .EQ. W) GO TO 30 00132200
IF( QBEG .EQ. Q) GO TO 40 00132300
GO TO 50 00132400
15 IF( W .GT. THAXW .OR. W .LT. TMINW) GO TO 40 00132500
IF( Q .GT. TMAXQ .OR. Q .LT. TMINQ) GO TO 30 00132600
WN=W 00132700
QN=Q 00132800
20 L4=TR/GRIDR-IFIX((W**2+Q**2)/NSTRT*GRIDR) 00132900
IF( L4 .LE. 0 .OR. L4 .GT. NUMR) GO TO 25 00133000
CALL RCAL(LB1,LB2,L4,0,WN,QN,RN) 00133100
IF( RN .NE. R) GO TO 25 00133200
IF( JREC .LE. 0.0 .OR. JREC .GT. RECMAX) GO TO 25 00133250
READ(JPOINT=JREC) PRUB3 00133300
TERPO5=PRUB3*PHI(UCUR,XMEAN(2),1.)*PHI(ZCOR,XMEAN(1),1.) 00133400
RETURN 00133500
25 TERPO5=TERPO1(W,Q,R,JPOINT) 00133600
1 *PHI(UCUR,XMEAN(2)+1.)*PHI(ZCOR,XMEAN(1)+1.) 00133700
RETURN 00133800
30 LB=LB2 00133900
IF((LB-1) .LE. 0) LB=2 00134000
IF((LB+1) .GT. NUMQ) LB=NUMQ-1 00134100
L9=LB-1 00134200
L10=LB+1 00134300
QPF1=0 00134600
ZPT=A-W 00134700
DO 35 L11=L9+1
QM=(L11-1+IFIX((NUMQ/2.))+IFIX((ISUR*XMEAN(2))/GRIDU))*GRIDU 00134800
UPT=H-QM 00135000
IDID=IDID+1 00135100
00135200

```

C-31

```
IFC YVAL(ID1D) .GT. 0.0) INZER=INZER+1 00135400
```

```
35 CONTINUE 00135500
```

```
CALL BESTINTERP(XVAL,YVAL,IID1D,INZER,WPTI,TERPOS) 00135600
```

```
IFC TERPOS .LT. 0.0) TERPOS=0.0 00135700
```

```
RETURN 00135800
```

```
40 M8=LH1 00135900
```

```
IF((M8-1) .LE. 0) M8=2 00136000
```

```
IF((M8+1) .GT. NUMW) M8=NUMW-1 00136100
```

```
M9=M8-1 00136200
```

```
M10=M8+1 00136300
```

```
WPTI=W 00136400
```

```
QH=0 00136700
```

```
UPT=H-QH 00136800
```

```
DO 45 M11=M9,M10 00136900
```

```
WH=(M11-1-IFIX((NUMW/2.))+IFIX((ISUR*XMEAN(1))/GRIDW))*GRIDW 00137000
```

```
ZPT=A-WH 00137100
```

```
ID1D=ID1D+1 00137200
```

```
XVAL(ID1D)=WH 00137300
```

```
YVAL(ID1D)=TLRPOS(UPT,ZPT) 00137400
```

```
IFC YVAL(ID1D) .GT. 0.0) INZER=INZER+1 00137500
```

```
45 CONTINUE 00137600
```

```
CALL BESTINTERP(XVAL,YVAL,IID1D,INZER,WPTI,TERPOS) 00137700
```

```
IFC TERPOS .LT. 0.0) TERPOS=0.0 00137800
```

```
RETURN 00137900
```

```
50 QPTI=QBLG 00138000
```

```
WPT1=WBLG 00138100
```

```
QPT2=QPT1+GR1DQ 00138200
```

```
WPT2=WPT1+GR1DW 00138300
```

```
QI=Q 00138400
```

```
WI=W 00138500
```

```
CALL OVERFL(IND) 00138600
```

```
TLAGR1=(WI-QPT2)*(WI-WPT2)*TERPOS(B-QPT1+A-WPT1) 00138900
```

```
TLAGR2=(WI-QPT2)*(WI-WPT1)*TERPOS(B-QPT1+A-WPT2) 00139000
```

```
TLAGR3=(WI-QPT1)*(WI-WPT2)*TERPOS(B-QPT2+A-WPT1) 00139100
```

```
TLAGR4=(WI-QPT1)*(WI-WPT1)*TERPOS(B-QPT2+A-WPT2) 00139200
```

```
DVAL=TLAGR1+TLAGR2+TLAGR3+TLAGR4 00139300
```

```
IFC DVAL .LT. 0.0 .OR. IND .EQ. 3) GO TO 51 00139400
```

```
TERPOS=DVAL/(GRIDQ*GRIDW) 00139500
```

```
51 RETURN 00139600
```

```
55 TERPOS=TERPU(W,Q,R,JOINT) 00139700
```

```
1 *PHI(CUR,XMEAN(2)+1.0)*PHI(ZCOR,XMEAN(1)+1.0) 00139800
```

```
RETURN 00139900
```

```
END 00140000
```

SEGMENT

BLOCK DATA  
COMMON /CB8/GREGC(14,14)

## START OF SEGMENT

00141600

00141700

00141800

00141900

00142000

00142100

00142200

00142300

00142400

00142410

00142500

00142600

00142700

00142800

00142900

00143000

00143100

00143200

00143300

00143400

00143500

00143600

00143700

00143800

00143900

00144000

00144100

00144200

00144300

00144400

00144500

00144600

## SEGMENT

```

C THESE ARE THE WEIGHTS FOR THE NEWTON-GREGORY INTEGRATION FORMUL
C
DATA GRLGC(1,1)/0.0/
DATA (GREGC(3,I),I=1,3)/.4166667+1.1166006+.4166667/
DATA (GRLGC(4,1),I=1,4)/.375+1.125+1.125+.375/
DATA (GREGC(5,1),I=1,5)/.348611+1.2722222+.7583333+1.272222+
1 .348611/
DATA (GREGC(6,1),I=1,6)/.3290611+1.3020833+.8680555+.8680555+
1 1.3020833+.3298611/
DATA (GRLGC(7,1),I=1,7)/.3290611+1.3020833+.747916+1.2027777
1 .747916+1.3020833+.3298611/
DATA (GREGC(8,1),I=1,8)/.3155919+1.3921792+.6382440+1.1539848+
11.1539840+.6302440+1.3921792+.3155919/
DATA (GRLGC(9,1),I=1,9)/.3155919+1.3921792+.6239749+1.2583499+
1.8198082+1.2503499+.6239749+1.3921792+.3155919/
DATA (GRLGC(10,1),I=1,10)/.3155919+1.3921792+.6239749+1.2440807+
1.9241733+.9241733+1.2440807+.6239749+1.3921792+.3155919/
DATA (GREGC(11,1),I=1,11)/.3155919+1.3921792+.6239749+1.2440807+
1.9099041+1.0205384+.9099041+1.2440807+.6239749+1.3921792+.3155919/00143600
DATA (GRLGC(12,1),I=1,12)/.3155919+1.3921792+.6239749+1.2440807+
1.9099041+1.0142092+1.0142092+.9099041+1.2440807+.6239749+1.3921792/00143600
2+.3155919 /
DATA (GREGC(13,1),I=1,13)/.3042245+1.4603836+.4534640+1.4714286+
1.7393932+1.0824735+.9772652+1.0824735+.7393932+1.4714286+.4534640/00144100
21.4603836+.3042245/
DATA (GREGC(14,1),I=1,14)/.3042245+1.4603836+.4534640+1.4714286+
1.7393932+1.0824735+.9886326+.9886326+1.0824735+.7393932+1.4714286/00144400
3+.4534640+1.4603836+.3042245/
END

```

C-33

```

SUBROUTINE BESTINTERP(X,Y,IDON,INOTZ,XINT,YINT)
DIMENSION X(10),Y(10),EXT(10),WH(10)
YINT=0.0

THIS SUBROUTINE DECIDES WHICH TYPE
OF INTERPOLATION IS MOST APPROPRIATE FOR A PARTICULAR POINT
SINCE THE DENSITY FUNCTION MAY BE TRUNCATED
LAGRAGIAN INTERPOLATION MAY NOT ALWAYS BE THE BEST

IFC INOTZ .LE. 0) RETURN
IFC INOTZ .NE. IDON) GO TU 7
IFC(XINT .LT. X(1).AND. XINT .LT. X(IDON).AND. Y(1) .LE. 0) RETURN
IFC(XINT .GT. X(1).AND. XINT .GT. X(IDON).AND. Y(IDON) .LE. 0.0) RETURN
IFC(XINT .LT. X(1).AND. XINT .LT. X(IDON)) GU TU 3
IFC(XINT .GT. X(1) .AND. XINT .GT. X(IDON)) GU TU 3
DO 2 IRUN=2-IDON
IFC((XINT.GT. X(IRUN-1).AND. XINT .LT. X(IRUN)) .OR.
1(XINT.LT. X(IRUN-1) .AND. XINT .GT. X(IRUN))) INDEX=IRUN-1
Y(IRUN)=ALOG(Y(IRUN))
CONTINUE
Y(1)=ALOG(Y(1))

YINT=SPLINEFIT(X,Y,1D0,INDEX,XINT)
IFC YINT .LT. -30.) RETURN
YINT=EXP(YINT)
RETURN
DINT=POLY(X,Y,XINT,1D0)
IFC DINT .LE. 0.0) RETURN
YINT=DINT
RETURN
DO 8 IRUN=2-IDON
IFC((XINT .GT. X(IRUN-1) .AND. XINT .LT. X(IRUN)) .OR.
1(XINT .LT. X(IRUN-1) .AND. XINT .GT. X(IRUN))) GU TU 9
GU TU 8
IFC(Y(IRUN-1) .LE. 0.0 .AND. Y(IRUN) .LE. 0.0) RETURN
INDEX=IRUN
JCT=0
IFC(Y(IRUN-1) .LE. 0.0 .OR. Y(IRUN) .LE. 0.0) GO TU 25
GU TU 10
CONTINUE
RETURN
DO 15 JK=1-IDON
IFC(Y(JK) .LE. 0.0) GU TU 15
JCT=JCT+1
WH(JCT)=X(JK)
EXT(JCT)=ALOG(Y(JK)))
IFC(JK .EQ. INDEX) IX=JK
CONTINUE
IFC(JCT .GE. 3) GU TU 20
DINT=POLY(WH,EXT,XINT,JCT)
IFC(DINT .LE. -35.0) RETURN
IFC(DINT .GT. 0.0) GU TU 3
YINT=EXP(DINT)
RETURN
DINT=SPLINEFIT(WH,EXT,JCT,IX,XINT)
IFC(DINT .LE. -35.) RETURN
IFC(DINT .GT. 0.0) GU TU 3
YINT=EXP(DINT)
RETURN
IFC(Y(IRUN-1) .GT. 0.0) FAC=ABS(IFIX(ALOG10(Y(IRUN-1))))
IFC(Y(IRUN) .GT. 0.0) FAC=ABS(IFIX(ALOG10(Y(IRUN))))
DO 50 JK=1-IDON
IFC(Y(JK) .GT. 0.0) GU TU 30

```

IF( JK .NE. INDEX .OR. JK .NE. (INDEX-1) ) GU TO 50

00151000

```

30 JCT=JCT+1
    WH(JCT)=X(JK)
    EXT(JCT)=ALUG(1.+(10.*FAC)*Y(JK))
    IF(JK .EQ. INDEX) IUX=JK
50 CONTINUE
    IF( JCT .GE. 3 ) GU TO 60
    DINT=POLY(WH,EXT,XINT,JCT)
    GO TO 61
60 DINT=SPLINEFIT(WH,EXT,JCT,IUX,XINT)
61 IF(DINT .LT. 0.0) RETURN
    YINT=(EXP(DINT)-1.)/(10.*FAC)
    RETURN
    END

```

SEGMENT

```

FUNCTION POLY(X,Y,XINT,INUM)
DIMENSION X(10),Y(10)

```

00156900

00157000

00157100

```

C
C      THIS ROUTINE PERFORMS INTERPOLATION VIA
C      GENERALIZED ONE DIMENSIONAL LAGRANGE
C

```

00157200

00157300

00157400

```

DSUM=0.0
DO 5 IK=1,INUM
    TTERM=1.
    BTERM=1.
    DO 4 JK=1,INUM
        IF( JK .EQ. IK ) GO TO 4
        TTERM=(XINT-X(JK))*ITERM
        BTERM=(X(IK)-X(JK))*BTERM
4   CONTINUE
    DSUM=DSUM+(ITERM/BTERM)*Y(IK)
5   CONTINUE
    POLY=DSUM
    RETURN
    END

```

00157500

00157600

00157700

00157800

00157900

00158000

00158100

00158200

00158300

00158400

00158500

00158600

00158700

00158800

SEGMENT

START OF SEGMENT

00158900

00159000

&gt;INUM 00159100

00159200

```

FUNCTION ECHECK(INUM,VAL)
COMMON/LRR/ IRP1,IRP2
GO TO 10,20
C      THIS IS A CHECK ON ZRANGE- ELLIPSE
10 IF(VAL .LT. 0.0 .AND. ABS(VAL) .GT. 1.E-06) IRP1=IRP1+1
    VAL=AMAX1(0.0,VAL)
    RETURN

```

00159300

00159400

00159500

00159600

```

C      THIS IS A CHECK ON ZRANGE - CIRCL
20 IF( VAL .LE. 0.0 .AND. ABS(VAL) .GT. 1.E-06) IRP2=IRP2+1
    RETURN
    END

```

00159700

00159800

00159900

SEGMENT

```

FUNCTION SPLINEFIT(X,Y,H,J,XINT)
DIMENSION X(10),Y(10),D(10),P(10),E(10),C(4,10)
DIMENSION A(10,3),B(10),Z(10)

```

```

C
C
C
C
```

```

SPLINEFIT PERFORMS INTERPOLATION BY FITTING
A CUBIC SPLINE FUNCTION TO THE POINTS

```

```
C
```

```
MM=M-1
```

```
DO 2 K=1,MM
```

```
D(K)=X(K+1)-X(K)
```

```
P(K)=D(K)/6.
```

```
2
```

```
E(K)=(Y(K+1)-Y(K))/D(K)
```

```
DO 3 K=2,MM
```

```
3
```

```
B(K)=E(K)-E(K-1)
```

```
A(1,2)=-1.-U(1)/U(2)
```

```
A(1,3)=U(1)/U(2)
```

```
A(2,3)=P(2)-P(1)*A(1,3)
```

```
A(2,2)=Z.*(P(1)+P(2))-P(1)*A(1,2)
```

```
A(2,3)=A(2,3)/A(2,2)
```

```
B(2)=H(Z)/A(2,2)
```

```
IF(M.EQ.3) GO TO 5
```

```
DO 4 K=3,MM
```

```
A(K,2)=Z.*(P(K-1)+P(K))-P(K-1)*A(K-1,3)
```

```
B(K)=B(K)-P(K-1)*B(K-1)
```

```
A(K,3)=P(K)/A(K,2)
```

```
4
```

```
B(K)=B(K)/A(K,2)
```

```
5
```

```
Q=I(M-2)/I(M-1)
```

```
A(M,1)=1.+Q+A(M-2,3)
```

```
A(M,2)=-J-A(M,1)*B(M-1)
```

```
Z(1)=B(M)/A(M,2)
```

```
MN=M-2
```

```
DO 6 I=1,MN
```

```
K=M-I
```

```
6
```

```
Z(K)=B(K)-A(K,3)*Z(K+1)
```

```
Z(I)=-A(I,2)*Z(2)-A(I,3)*Z(3)
```

```
DO 7 K=1,MM
```

```
Q=1./((6.*D(K)))
```

```
C(1,K)=Z(K)*Q
```

```
C(2,K)=Z(K+1)*Q
```

```
C(3,K)=Y(K)/U(K)-Z(K+1)*P(K)
```

```
C(4,K)=Y(K+1)/U(K)-Z(K+1)*P(K)
```

```
TINT=(X(J+1)-XINT)*(C(1,J)*(X(K+1)-XINT)**2.+C(3,J))
```

```
TINT=TINT+(XINT-X(J))*(C(2,J)*(XINT-X(J))**2.+C(4,J))
```

```
SPLINEFIT=TINT
```

```
RETURN
```

```
END
```

START OF SEGMENT

00152400

00152500

00152600

00152700

00152800

00152900

00153000

00153100

00153200

00153300

00153400

00153500

00153600

00153700

00153800

00153900

00154000

00154100

00154200

00154300

00154400

00154500

00154600

00154700

00154800

00154900

00155000

00155100

00155200

00155300

00155400

00155500

00155600

00155700

00155800

00155900

00155950

00156000

00156100

00156200

00156300

00156400

00156500

00156600

00156700

00156800

SEGMENT

SUBROUTINE RESUME(X1,X2,X3,\*)

C  
C  
C THIS SUBROUTINE ALLOWS THE PROGRAM TO BE  
C RUN FOR A PERIOD OF TIME AND TERMINATED  
C BY THE COMPUTER OPERATOR. THIS SUB INITIALIZES  
C ALL THE IMPORTANT VARIABLES BACK TO WHAT THEY WERE WHEN THE  
C PROGRAM WAS RUNNING

C  
C  
COMMON/LB77/ NSTP,ISUR  
COMMON/LB10/ CA,PA,CR,PR,A,B,C  
COMMON/LB88/ JOINT,ICAL  
COMMON/RESTART/NC(30,2),ASN(30),NTESTS  
COMMON/RESTART/ KTEST,NUC,NSTP,I1,I2,I3,KREC,IRAC,NPFIAC,IRNK  
COMMON/RESTART/ NPFIAC,PRUBAC,PRUBNR,PRRAC,PRQAC,PRRNK,PRQNK  
COMMON/RESTART/ RVALAC,RVALNR,RACBEG,SPRUAC,RNBEG,SPRUNK  
COMMON/RESTART/ WN,UN,RN  
DAY=" / /"  
YEAR=" "  
DYM=TIME(5)  
DOFWK=TIME(6)  
TUD=TIME(1)/216000.0  
DAY=CONCAT(DAY,DYM,12,12,12)  
DAY=CONCAT(DAY,DYM,30,24,12)  
YEAR=CONCAT(YEAR,DYM,12,36,12)  
READ(10=1) NTRY,KTESI,NUC,NSTP,JOINT,ICAL,I1,I2,I3,KREC,IRAC,  
1 NPFIAC,IRNK,NPFINR,A,B,C,PRUBAC,PRUBNR,PRRAC,PRQAC,PRRNK,PRQNK,  
2 RVALAC,RVALNR,RACBEG,SPRUAC,RNBEG,SPRUNK,X1,X2,X3  
MTRY=NTRY+1  
WRITE(8,100) MTRY,DOFWK,DAY,YEAR,TUD  
100 FORMAT(1H1,<UX,"RESUMING PROCESSING",2UX,"TKY",15//,10X,A6,10X,  
1 2A6,25A,"AT",E15.7," HOURS")  
WRITE(8,101)  
101 FORMAT(4UX,"SUMMARY FROM LAST RUN")  
WRITE(8,\*/) NTRY,KTESI,NUC,NSTP,JOINT,ICAL,I1,I2,I3,KREC,IRAC,  
1 NPFIAC,IRNK,NPFINR,A,B,C,PRUBAC,PRUBNR,PRRAC,PRQAC,PRRNK,PRQNK,  
2 RVALAC,RVALNR,RACBEG,SPRUAC,RNBEG,SPRUNK,X1,X2,X3

SEGMENT

102 WRITE(8,102)  
FORMAT(1H1,4UX,"SUMMARY FROM ALL PREVIOUS RUNS")  
DO 10 J1=1,KTESI  
DO 10 J2=1,NUC,9  
DO 10 J3=1,NSTP-1  
READ(11=(J3+((J2-1)\*NTESTS)+(J1-1)\*NTESTS\*10)) PACC,PREJ,PCON,  
1 NSTP,ALAM,NCASE  
WRITE(8,\*/) NCASE,ALAM,NSTP,PACC,PREJ,PCON  
IF(NSTP .LE. (ISUR+1)) GO TO 10  
IF(J1 .LT. KTESI .OR. J2 .LT. NUC .OR. J3 .LE. ISUR) GO TO 10  
NC(J3,1)=PACC  
NC(J3,2)=PREJ  
ASN(J3)=PCON  
10 CONTINUE  
WN=A  
UN=B  
RN=C  
RETURN 1  
END

## Unclassified

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE (When Data Entered)

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE		READ INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING FORM
1. REPORT NUMBER AES-7906	2. GOVT ACCESSION NO.	3. RECIPIENT'S CATALOG NUMBER
4. TITLE (and Subtitle) An Exact Test for the Sequential Analysis of Variance		5. TYPE OF REPORT & PERIOD COVERED Final. June 1-1977-Aug. 1, 1979
7. AUTHOR(s) Robert W. Miller		6. PERFORMING ORG. REPORT NUMBER NR 042-383 N00014-77-C-0438
9. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME AND ADDRESS Institute of Administration & Management, Union College & University, Schenectady, NY 12308		10. PROGRAM ELEMENT, PROJECT, TASK AREA & WORK UNIT NUMBERS
11. CONTROLLING OFFICE NAME AND ADDRESS Office of Naval Research, Department of Navy, Arlington, VA		12. REPORT DATE Aug. 1, 1979
14. MONITORING AGENCY NAME & ADDRESS (if different from Controlling Office)		13. NUMBER OF PAGES 209
		15. SECURITY CLASS. (of this report) Unclassified
		15a. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE
16. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of this Report) Approved for public release; distribution unlimited		
17. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the abstract entered in Block 20, if different from Report)		
18. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES Chapters 1 and 2 of doctoral dissertation at Union College and University: Sequential Analysis of Variance.		
19. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) Direct method, sequential analysis, exact test, analysis of variance, numerical methods, invariant sequential test		
20. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) The Sequential Analysis of Variance test (ANOVA) is introduced in chapter one. The thesis will show how to obtain the OC and ASN of such a test. Currently only an approximation exists due to Bhate (1959) discussed in chapter one. In chapter two the first exact procedure for obtaining the OC and ASN of a k=2 ANOVA test is derived. Section (2.3) provides the theoretical procedure, summarized in Figures 12 and 13 of section (2.5). (over)		

Unclassified

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE(When Data Entered)

20. (continued)

The numerical approach is discussed in section (2.6).  
Appendix A gives the power calculation for a fixed sample  
ANOVA test; Appendix B shows how the Wald regions are found;  
Appendix C contains a computer program for the OC and ASN.

Unclassified

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE(When Data Entered)

